

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
20 January 2005 (20.01.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2005/005389 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07D 213/00**

**GRELL, Matthias** [DE/DE]; Lindenweg 44, 64291 Darmstadt (DE).

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/EP2004/006573

(74) Common Representative: **MERCK PATENT GMBH**;  
Frankfurter Strasse 250, 64293 Darmstadt (DE).

(22) International Filing Date: 18 June 2004 (18.06.2004)

(81) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
03014556.9 7 July 2003 (07.07.2003) EP

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): **MERCK PATENT GMBH** [DE/DE]; Frankfurter Strasse 250, 64293 Darmstadt (DE).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **BRUGE, David** [FR/DE]; Goldbergweg 19, 60599 Frankfurt (DE). **BUCHSTALLER, Hans-Peter** [AT/DE]; Heinrichstrasse 54, 64331 Weiterstadt (DE). **WIESNER, Matthias** [DE/DE]; Beethovenring 10, 64342 Seeheim-Jugenheim (DE). **FINSINGER, Dirk** [DE/DE]; Im Fiedlersee 5, 64291 Darmstadt (DE). **BAUMGARTH, Manfred** [DE/DE]; Sachsenstrasse 53, 64297 Darmstadt (DE). **SIRRENBURG, Christian** [DE/DE]; Taunusstrasse 10, 64289 Darmstadt (DE). **ZENKE, Frank** [DE/DE]; Schulzen-gasse 7, 64291 Darmstadt (DE). **AMENDT, Christiane** [DE/DE]; Barkhausstrasse 22, 64289 Darmstadt (DE).

(84) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: MALONAMIDE DERIVATIVES

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to malonamide derivatives of formula (I): A-D-B, the use of the compounds of formula (I) as inhibitors of raf-kinase, the use of the compounds of formula (I) for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition and a method of treatment, comprising administering said pharmaceutical composition to a patient.



WO 2005/005389 A2

## Malonamide derivatives

The present invention relates to malonamide derivatives, malonamide derivatives as medicaments, malonamide derivatives as inhibitors of one or more kinases, preferably of raf-kinase, the use of malonamide derivatives for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical, a method for producing a pharmaceutical composition containing said malonamide derivatives, the pharmaceutical composition obtainable by said method and a method of treatment, comprising administering said pharmaceutical composition.

Protein phosphorylation is a fundamental process for the regulation of cellular functions. The coordinated action of both protein kinases and phosphatases controls the levels of phosphorylation and, hence, the activity of specific target proteins. One of the predominant roles of protein phosphorylation is in signal transduction, where extracellular signals are amplified and propagated by a cascade of protein phosphorylation and dephosphorylation events, e.g. in the p21<sup>ras</sup>/raf pathway.

The p21<sup>ras</sup> gene was discovered as an oncogene of the Harvey (rasH) and Kirsten (rask) rat sarcoma viruses. In humans, characteristic mutations in the cellular ras gene (c-ras) have been associated with many different types of cancers. These mutant alleles, which render Ras constitutively active, have been shown to transform cells, such as the murine cell line NIH 3T3, in culture.

The p21<sup>ras</sup> oncogene is a major contributor to the development and progression of human solid cancers and is mutated in 30 % of all human cancers (Bolton et al. (1994) Ann. Rep. Med. Chem., 29, 165-74; Bos. (1989) Cancer Res., 49, 4682-9). In its normal, unmutated form, the ras protein is a key element of the signal transduction cascade directed by growth factor receptors in almost all tissues (Avruch et al. (1994) Trends Biochem. Sci., 19, 279-83).

- 2 -

Biochemically, ras is a guanine nucleotide binding protein, and cycling between a GTP-bound activated and a GDP-bound resting form is strictly controlled by ras endogenous GTPase activity and other regulatory proteins. The ras gene product binds to guanine triphosphate (GTP) and guanine diphosphate (GDP) and hydrolyzes GTP to GDP. It is the GTP-bound state of Ras that is active. In the ras mutants in cancer cells, the endogenous GTPase activity is alleviated and, therefore, the protein delivers constitutive growth signals to downstream effectors such as the enzyme raf kinase. This leads to the cancerous growth of the cells which carry these mutants (Magnuson et al. (1994) *Semin. Cancer Biol.*, 5, 247-53). The ras proto-oncogene requires a functionally intact c-raf1 proto-oncogene in order to transduce growth and differentiation signals initiated by receptor and non-receptor tyrosine kinases in higher eukaryotes.

Activated Ras is necessary for the activation of the c-raf1 proto-oncogene, but the biochemical steps through which Ras activates the Raf-1 protein (Ser/Thr) kinase are now well characterized. It has been shown that inhibiting the effect of active ras by inhibiting the raf kinase signaling pathway by administration of deactivating antibodies to raf kinase or by co-expression of dominant negative raf kinase or dominant negative MEK (MAPKK), the substrate of raf kinase, leads to the reversion of transformed cells to the normal growth phenotype see: Daum et al. (1994) *Trends Biochem. Sci.*, 19, 474-80; Fridman et al. (1994) *J Biol. Chem.*, 269, 30105-8. Kolch et al. (1991) *Nature*, 349, 426-28) and for review Weinstein-Oppenheim et al. *Pharm. & Therap.* (2000), 88, 229-279.

Similarly, inhibition of raf kinase (by antisense oligodeoxynucleotides) has been correlated in vitro and in vivo with inhibition of the growth of a variety of human tumor types (Monia et al., *Nat. Med.* 1996, 2, 668-75).

Raf serine- and threonine-specific protein kinases are cytosolic enzymes that stimulate cell growth in a variety of cell systems (Rapp, U.R., et al.

- 3 -

(1988) in The oncogene handbook; T. Curran, E.P. Reddy, and A. Skalka (ed.) Elsevier Science Publishers; The Netherlands, pp. 213-253; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) Cold Spring Harbor Sym. Quant. Biol. 53:173-184; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1990) Inv Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. Potter and Melchers (eds), Berlin, Springer-Verlag 166:129-139).

Three isozymes have been characterized:

c-Raf (Raf-1) (Bonner, T.I., et al. (1986) Nucleic Acids Res. 14:1009-1015). A-Raf (Beck, T.W., et al. (1987) Nucleic Acids Res. 15:595-609), and B-Raf (Qkawa, S., et al. (1998) Mol. Cell. Biol. 8:2651-2654; Sithanandam, G. et al. (1990) Oncogene:1775). These enzymes differ in their expression in various tissues. Raf-1 is expressed in all organs and in all cell lines that have been examined, and A- and B-Raf are expressed in urogenital and brain tissues, respectively (Storm, S.M. (1990) Oncogene 5:345-351).

Raf genes are proto-oncogenes: they can initiate malignant transformation of cells when expressed in specifically altered forms. Genetic changes that lead to oncogenic activation generate a constitutively active protein kinase by removal or interference with an N-terminal negative regulatory domain of the protein (Heidecker, G., et al. (1990) Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:2503-2512; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1987) in Oncogenes and cancer S. A. Aaronson, J. Bishop, T. Sugimura, M. Terada, K. Toyoshima, and P. K. Vogt (ed). Japan Scientific Press, Tokyo). Microinjection into NIH 3T3 cells of oncogenically activated but not wild-type versions of the Raf-protein prepared with Escherichia coli expression vectors results in morphological transformation and stimulates DNA synthesis (Rapp, U.R., et al. (1987) in Oncogenes and cancer; S. A. Aaronson, J. Bishop, T. Sugimura, M. Terada, K. Toyoshima, and P. K. Vogt (ed.) Japan Scientific Press, Tokyo; Smith, M. R., et al (1990) Mol. Cell. Biol. 10:3828-3833). Activating mutants of B-Raf have been identified in a wide range of human cancers



e.g. colon, ovarien, melanomas and sarcomas (Davies, H., et al. (2002), Nature 417 949-945. Published online June 9, 2002, 10.1038/nature00766). The preponderant mutation is a single phosphomimetic substitution in the kinase activation domain (V599E),  
5 leading to constitutive kinase activity and transformation of NIH3T3 cells.

Thus, activated Raf-1 is an intracellular activator of cell growth. Raf-1 protein serine kinase in a candidate downstream effector of mitogen signal transduction, since Raf oncogenes overcome growth arrest resulting from  
10 a block of cellular ras activity due either to a cellular mutation (ras revertant cells) or microinjection of anti-ras antibodies (Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) in The Oncogene Handbook, T. Curran, E.P. Reddy, and A. Skalka (ed.), Elsevier Science Publishers; The Netherlands, pp. 213-253; Smith, M.R., et al. (1986) Nature (London) 320:540-543).

15 c-Raf function is required for transformation by a variety of membrane-bound oncogenes and for growth stimulation by mitogens contained in serums (Smith, M.R., et al. (1986) Nature (London) 320:540-543). Raf-1 protein serine kinase activity is regulated by mitogens via phosphorylation  
20 (Morrison, D.K., et al. (1989) Cell 58:648-657), which also effects sub cellular distribution (Olah, Z., et al. (1991) Exp. Brain Res. 84:403; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) Cold Spring Harbor Sym. Quant. Biol. 53:173-184. Raf-1 activating growth factors include platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) (Morrison, D.K., et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8855-8859),  
25 colony-stimulating factor (Baccarini, M., et al. (1990) EMBO J. 9:3649-3657), insulin (Blackshear, P.J., et al. (1990) J. Biol. Chem. 265:12115-12118), epidermal growth factor (EGF) (Morrison, R.K., et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8855-8859), interleukin 2 (Turner, B.C., et al (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:1227), and interleukin 3 and  
30 granulocytemacrophage colony-stimulating factor (Carroll, M.P., et al (1990) J. Biol. Chem. 265:19812-19817).

Upon mitogen treatment of cells, the transiently activated Raf-1 protein serine kinase translocates to the perinuclear area and the nucleus (Olah, Z., et al. (1991) *Exp. Brain Res.* 84:403; Rapp, U.R., et al. (1988) *Cold Spring Harbor Sym. Quant. Biol.* 53:173-184). Cells containing activated Raf are altered in their pattern of gene expression (Heidecker, G., et al. (1989) in *Genes and signal transduction in multistage carcinogenesis*, N. Colburn (ed.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, pp. 339-374), and Raf oncogenes activate transcription from Ap-1/PEA3-dependent promoters in transient transfection assays (Jamal, S., et al (1990) *Science* 344:463-466; Kaibuchi, K., et al (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:20855-20858; Wasylyk, C., et al. (1989) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9:2247-2250).

There are at least two independent pathways for Raf-1 activation by extracellular mitogens: one involving protein kinase C (KC) and a second initiated by protein tyrosine kinases (Blackshear, P.J., et al. (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:12131-12134; Kovacina, K.S., et al (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:12115-12118; Morrison, D.K., et al. (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:8855-8859; Siegel, J.N., et al (1990) *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:18472-18480; Turner, B.C., et al (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:1227). In either case, activation involves Raf-1 protein phosphorylation. Raf-1 phosphorylation may be a consequence of a kinase cascade amplified by autophosphorylation or may be caused entirely by autophosphorylation initiated by binding of a putative activating ligand to the Raf-1 regulatory domain, analogous to PKC activation by diacylglycerol (Nishizuka, Y. (1986) *Science* 233:305-312).

The process of angiogenesis is the development of new blood vessels, generally capillaries, from pre-existing vasculature. Angiogenesis is defined as involving one or more of the following steps: (i) activation of endothelial cells; (ii) increased vascular permeability; (iii) subsequent dissolution of the basement membrane and extravasation of plasma components leading to formation of a provisional fibrin gel extracellular

matrix; (iv) proliferation and mobilization of endothelial cells; (v) reorganization of mobilized endothelial cells to form functional capillaries; (vi) capillary loop formation; and (vii) deposition of basement membrane and recruitment of perivascular cells to newly formed vessels.

5

Normal angiogenesis is activated during tissue growth, from embryonic development through maturity, and then enters a period of relative quiescence during adulthood.

10

Normal angiogenesis is also activated during wound healing, and at certain stages of the female reproductive cycle. Inappropriate or pathological angiogenesis has been associated with several disease states including various retinopathies; ischemic disease; atherosclerosis; chronic inflammatory disorders; rheumatoid arthritis, and cancer. The role of angiogenesis in disease states is discussed, for instance, in Fan et al, Trends in Pharmacol Sci. 16:54-66; Shawver et al, DOT Vol. 2, No. 2 February 1997; Folkman, 1995, Nature Medicine 1:27-31.

15

20

In cancer the growth of solid tumors has been shown to be angiogenesis dependent. (See Folkman, J., J. Nat'l. Cancer Inst., 1990, 82, 4-6.) Consequently, the targeting of pro-angiogenic pathways is a strategy being widely pursued in order to provide new therapeutics in these areas of great, unmet medical need.

25

30

Raf is involved in angiogenic processes. Endothelial growth factors (e.g. vascular endothelial growth factor VEGF) activates receptor tyrosine kinases (e.g. VEGFR-2) and signal through the Ras/Raf/Mek/Erk kinase cascade. Activation of VEGFR-2 by VEGF is a critical step in the signal transduction pathway that initiates tumor angiogenesis. VEGF expression may be constitutive to tumor cells and can also be upregulated in response to certain stimuli. One such stimuli is hypoxia, where VEGF expression is upregulated in both tumor and associated host tissues. The VEGF ligand

activates VEGFR-2 by binding with its extracellular VEGF binding site. This leads to receptor dimerization of VEGFRs and autophosphorylation of tyrosine residues at the intracellular kinase domain of VEGFR- 2. The kinase domain operates to transfer a phosphate from ATP to the tyrosine residues, thus providing binding sites for signaling proteins downstream of VEGFR-2 leading ultimately to initiation of angiogenesis (McMahon, G.,  
5 The Oncologist, Vol. 5, No. 90001, 3-10, April 2000).

Mice with a targeted disruption in the Braf gene die of vascular defects during development (Wojnowski, L. et al. 1997, Nature genetics 16, page  
10 293- 296). These mice show defects in the formation of the vascular system and in angiogenesis e.g. enlarged blood vessels and increased apoptotic death of differentiated endothelial cells.

For the identification of a signal transduction pathway and the detection of cross talks with other signaling pathways suitable models or model systems have been generated by various scientists, for example cell culture models (e.g. Khwaja et al., EMBO, 1997, 16, 2783-93) and transgenic animal models (e.g. White et al., Oncogene, 2001, 20, 7064-  
20 7072). For the examination of particular steps in the signal transduction cascade, interfering compounds can be used for signal modulation (e.g. Stephens et al., Biochemical J., 2000, 351, 95-105). The compounds according to the invention may also be useful as reagents for the examination of kinase dependent signal transduction pathways in animal  
25 and/or cell culture models or any of the clinical disorders listed throughout this application.

The measurement of kinase activity is a well known technique feasible for each person skilled in the art. Generic test systems for kinase activity  
30 detection with substrates, for example histone (e.g. Alessi et al., FEBS Lett. 1996, 399, 3, page 333-8) or myelin basic protein are well described

- 8 -

in the literature (e.g. Campos-González, R. and Glenney, Jr., J.R. 1992 *J. Biol. Chem.* 267, Page 14535).

5 For the identification of kinase inhibitors various assay systems are available (see for example Walters et al., *Nature Drug Discovery* 2003, 2; page 259-266). For example, in scintillation proximity assays (e.g. Sorg et al., *J. of. Biomolecular Screening*, 2002, 7, 11-19) or flashplate assays the radioactive phosphorylation of a protein or peptide as substrate with  $\gamma$ ATP can be measured. In the presence of an inhibitory compound no signal or  
10 a decreased radioactive signal is detectable. Furthermore homogeneous time-resolved fluorescence resonance energy transfer (HTR-FRET), and fluorescence polarization (FP) technologies are useful for assay methods (for example Sills et al., *J. of Biomolecular Screening*, 2002, 191-214).

15 Other non-radioactive ELISA based assay methods use specific phospho-antibodies (AB). The phospho-AB binds only the phosphorylated substrate. This binding is detectable with a secondary peroxidase conjugated antibody, measured for example by chemiluminescence (for exaple Ross et al., *Biochem. J.*, 2002, 366, 977-981).

20 The present invention provides compounds generally described as malonamide derivatives, including both aryl and/or heteroaryl derivatives which are preferably inhibitors of the enzyme raf kinase. Since the enzyme is a downstream effector of p21<sup>ras</sup>, the inhibitors are useful in  
25 pharmaceutical compositions for human or veterinary use where inhibition of one or more kinase pathways, preferably of the raf kinase pathway, is indicated, e.g., in the treatment of tumors and/or cancerous cell growth mediated by raf kinase. In particular, the compounds are useful in the treatment of human or animal solid cancers, e.g. murine cancer, since the  
30 progression of these cancers is dependent upon the ras protein signal transduction cascade and therefore susceptible to treatment by

- 9 -

interruption of the cascade, i.e., by inhibiting one or more kinases, preferably by inhibiting raf kinase. Accordingly, the compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is administered for the treatment of diseases mediated by one or more kinase pathways, preferably by the raf kinase pathway, especially cancers, including solid cancers, such as, for example, carcinomas (e.g., of the lungs, pancreas, thyroid, bladder or colon), myeloid disorders (e.g., myeloid leukemia) or adenomas (e.g., villous colon adenoma), pathological angiogenesis and metastatic cell migration. Furthermore the compounds are useful in the treatment of complement activation dependent chronic inflammation (Niculescu et al. (2002) Immunol. Res., 24:191-199) and HIV-1 (human immunodeficiency virus type1) induced immunodeficiency (Popik et al. (1998) J Virol, 72: 6406-6413).

Therefore, subject of the present invention are malonamide derivatives of formula I

A-D-B

(I)

wherein

D is a substituted or unsubstituted bivalent malonamide moiety which is directly bonded to A and B, preferably to one bonding partner via the N-nitrogen atom and to the other bonding partner via the N'-nitrogen atom, wherein the methylene moiety, the N-nitrogen atom and/or the N'-nitrogen atom is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents, wherein said substituents are preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkylene, haloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkylene, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aralkoxy, aryloxy, halogen, mercapto, alkylsulfanyl, haloalkylsulfanyl, arylsulfanyl, heteroarylsulfanyl, alkylsulfenyl, haloalkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, heteroarylsulfenyl,

alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminosulfonyl, acyl, acyloxy, carbamoyl, aroyl, heteroaryl, heteroaroyloxy, unsubstituted amino groups and substituted amino groups, and wherein one or both carbonyl groups of said malonamide moiety can be derivatized, preferably to a C=S, C=NR<sup>5</sup>, C=C(R<sup>5</sup>)-NO<sub>2</sub>, C=C(R<sup>5</sup>)-CN or C=C(CN)<sub>2</sub> group

5

10

15

20

25

30

A is a substituted moiety of up to 40 carbon atoms of the formula: -L-(M-L')<sub>α</sub>, where L is a 5, 6 or 7 membered cyclic structure, preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, arylene and heteroarylene, bound directly to D, L' comprises an optionally substituted cyclic moiety having at least 5 members, preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl, M is a bond or a bridging group having at least one atom, α is an integer of from 1-4; and each cyclic structure of L and L' contains 0-4 members of the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein L' is preferably substituted by at least one substituent selected from the group consisting of -SO<sub>β</sub>R<sub>x</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>x</sub> and -C(NR<sub>y</sub>)R<sub>z</sub>

B is a substituted or unsubstituted, up to tricyclic aryl or heteroaryl moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms, preferably of up to 20 carbon atoms, comprising at least one 5-, 6-, or 7-membered cyclic structure, preferably a 5- or 6-membered cyclic structure, bound directly to D containing 0-4 members of the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said cyclic structure directly bound to D is preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl,

- 11 -

- $R_y$  is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally halosubstituted, up to per halo,
- 5  $R_z$  is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted
- 10 by halogen;
- $R_x$  is  $R_z$  or  $NR_aR_b$ , where  $R_a$  and  $R_b$  are
- a) independently hydrogen, a carbon based moiety of up to 30
- 15 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms, selected from N, S and O, and are optionally substituted by halogen, or
- 20  $-OSi(R_f)_3$  where  $R_f$  is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which
- 25 optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, and are optionally substituted by halogen; or
- b)  $R_a$  and  $R_b$  together from a 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of
- 30 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, or a substituted 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O substituted by halogen, hydroxy or carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain



- 12 -

heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen; or

- c) one of  $R_a$  or  $R_b$  is  $-C(O)-$ , a  $C_1$ - $C_5$  divalent alkylene group or a substituted  $C_1$ - $C_5$  divalent alkylene group bound to the moiety L to form a cyclic structure with at least 5 members, wherein the substituents of the substituted  $C_1$ - $C_5$  divalent alkylene group are selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen; where B is substituted, L is substituted or L' is additionally substituted, the substituents are selected from the group consisting of halogen, up to per-halo and  $W_\gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is 0-3;

wherein each W is independently selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ,  $-CO_2R$ ,  $-C(O)NR^5R^5$ ,  $-C(O)-R^5$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-OR^5$ ,  $-SR^5$ ,  $-SO_2R^5$ ,  $-SO_3H$ ,  $-NR^5R^5$ ,  $-NR^5C(O)OR^5$ ,  $-NR^5C(O)R^5$ ,  $-Q$ ,  $-Ar$ , and carbon based moieties of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ,  $-CO_2R$ ,  $-C(O)NR^5R^5$ ,  $-C(O)-R^5$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-OR^5$ ,  $-SR^5$ ,  $-SO_2R^5$ ,  $-SO_3H$ ,  $-NR^5R^5$ ,  $-NR^5C(O)OR^5$ ,  $-NR^5C(O)R^5$  and halogen up to per-halo; with each  $R^5$  independently selected from H or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen;

wherein Q is  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-N(R^5)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH(OH)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta-O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta-S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta-N(R^5)-$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_\beta-CHHal-$ ,  $-CHAl_2-$ ,  $-S-(CH_2)-$  and  $-N(R^5)(CH_2)_\beta-$  where  $\beta = 1-3$ , and Hal is halogen; and

Ar is a 5- or 6-member aromatic structure containing 0-2 members selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, which is optionally substituted by halogen, up to perhalo, and optionally substituted by  $Z_{\delta 1}$  wherein  $\delta 1$  is 0 to 3 and each Z is independently selected from the group consisting -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)-R<sup>5</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup>, and a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)-R<sup>5</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup>, and with R<sup>5</sup> as defined above;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof.

More preferred, in the compound of formula I,

R<sub>y</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkenoyl, C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C<sub>7-24</sub> aralkyl, C<sub>7-24</sub> alkaryl, substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, substituted C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C<sub>6-14</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> alkaryl or substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> aralkyl, where R<sub>y</sub> is a substituted group, it is substituted by halogen up to per halo,

- 14 -

5  $R_z$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-10}$  alkoxy,  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms,  $C_{2-10}$  alkenyl,  $C_{1-10}$  alkenoyl,  $C_{6-12}$  aryl,  $C_3-C_{12}$  hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from S, N and O,  $C_{7-24}$  alkaryl,  $C_{7-24}$  aralkyl, substituted  $C_3-C_{10}$  cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from S, N and O, substituted  $C_{3-12}$  hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from S, N and O, substituted  $C_{7-24}$  alkaryl or substituted  $C_7-C_{24}$  aralkyl, where  $R_z$  is a substituted group, it is substituted by halogen up to per halo, hydroxy,  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-12}$  cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted  $C_3-C_{12}$  hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O,  $C_{1-10}$  alkoxy,  $C_{6-12}$  aryl,  $C_{1-6}$  halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl,  $C_6-C_{12}$  halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl,  $C_3-C_{12}$  halo substituted cycloalkyl up to per halo cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, halo substituted  $C_3-C_{12}$  hetaryl up to per halo, hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, halo substituted  $C_7-C_{24}$  aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted  $C_{7-24}$  alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and  $-C(O)R_g$ ,

$R_a$  and  $R_b$  are:

- 20 a) independently hydrogen, a carbon based moiety selected from the group consisting of  $C_1-C_{10}$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_{10}$  alkoxy,  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{2-10}$  alkenyl,  $C_{1-10}$  alkenoyl,  $C_{6-12}$  aryl,  $C_{3-12}$  hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S,  $C_{3-12}$  cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O,
- 25  $C_{7-24}$  aralkyl,  $C_{7-24}$  alkaryl, substituted  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl, substituted  $C_{1-10}$  alkoxy, substituted  $C_{3-10}$  cycloalkyl, having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted  $C_{6-12}$  aryl, substituted  $C_{3-12}$  hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted  $C_{7-24}$  aralkyl, substituted  $C_{7-24}$  alkaryl; where  $R_a$  and
- 30  $R_b$  are a substituted group, they are substituted by halogen up to per halo, hydroxy,  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-12}$  cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N,  $C_{3-12}$  hetaryl having 1-3

- heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, C<sub>1-6</sub> halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, C<sub>6-12</sub> halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, C<sub>3-12</sub> halo substituted cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, up to per halo cycloalkyl, halo substituted C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl up to per halo heteraryl, halo substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and -C(O)R<sub>g</sub>; or
- OSi(R<sub>f</sub>)<sub>3</sub> where R<sub>f</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkenoyl, C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C<sub>3-12</sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C<sub>7-24</sub> aralkyl, C<sub>7-24</sub> alkaryl, substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, substituted C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> aralkyl, substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> alkaryl, or
- b) R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub> together form a 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, or a substituted 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O with substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen up to per halo, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>2-10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkenoyl, C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C<sub>3-12</sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C<sub>7-24</sub> aralkyl, C<sub>7-24</sub> alkaryl, substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, substituted C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, substituted C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl, having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> aralkyl, substituted C<sub>7-24</sub> alkaryl, where R<sub>a</sub> and R<sub>b</sub> are a substituted group, they are substituted by halogen up

- 16 -

to per halo, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-12</sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, C<sub>1-6</sub> halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, C<sub>6-12</sub> halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, C<sub>3-C12</sub> halo substituted cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, up to per halo cycloalkyl, halo substituted C<sub>3-C12</sub> hetaryl up to per halo heteraryl, halo substituted C<sub>7-C24</sub> aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted C<sub>7-C24</sub> alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and -C(O)R<sub>g</sub>,

or

- c) one of R<sub>a</sub> or R<sub>b</sub> is -C(O)-, a C<sub>1-C5</sub> divalent alkylene group or a substituted C<sub>1-C5</sub> divalent alkylene group bound to the moiety L to form a cyclic structure with at least 5 members, wherein the substituents of the substituted C<sub>1-C5</sub> divalent alkylene group are selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3-12</sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from, S, O and N, C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, C<sub>7-C24</sub> alkaryl, C<sub>7-C24</sub> aralkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> halo substituted alkyl up to per halo alkyl, C<sub>6-12</sub> halo substituted aryl up to per halo aryl, C<sub>3-C12</sub> halo substituted cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, up to per halo cycloalkyl, halo substituted C<sub>3-C12</sub> hetaryl up to per halo heteraryl, halo substituted C<sub>7-C24</sub> aralkyl up to per halo aralkyl, halo substituted C<sub>7-C24</sub> alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and -C(O)R<sub>g</sub>,

where R<sub>g</sub> is C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl; -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>d</sub>, -OR<sub>d</sub>, -SR<sub>d</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>d</sub>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)R<sub>e</sub>, -NR<sub>d</sub>R<sub>e</sub>, -NR<sub>d</sub>C(O)OR<sub>e</sub> and -NR<sub>d</sub>(CO)R<sub>e</sub> and R<sub>d</sub> and R<sub>e</sub> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>3-10</sub> cycloalkyl

- 17 -

having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C<sub>6-12</sub> aryl, C<sub>3-12</sub> hetaryl with 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> aralkyl, C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> alkaryl, up to per halo substituted C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkyl, up to per halo substituted C<sub>3-C<sub>10</sub></sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, up to per halo substituted C<sub>6-C<sub>14</sub></sub> aryl, up to per halo substituted C<sub>3-C<sub>12</sub></sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, halo substituted C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> alkaryl up to per halo alkaryl, and up to per halo substituted C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> aralkyl,

10

W is independently selected from the group consisting -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)-R<sup>5</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup>, C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkenoyl, C<sub>3-C<sub>10</sub></sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C<sub>6-C<sub>14</sub></sub> aryl, C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> alkaryl, C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> aralkyl, C<sub>3-C<sub>12</sub></sub> heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C<sub>4-C<sub>23</sub></sub> alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkyl, substituted C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkoxy, substituted C<sub>2-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkenyl, substituted C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkenoyl, substituted C<sub>3-C<sub>10</sub></sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C<sub>6-C<sub>12</sub></sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>3-C<sub>12</sub></sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> aralkyl, substituted C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> alkaryl, substituted C<sub>4-C<sub>23</sub></sub> alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, and -Q-Ar;

25

R<sup>5</sup> is independently selected from H, C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkyl, C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkenoyl, C<sub>3-C<sub>10</sub></sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C<sub>6-C<sub>14</sub></sub> aryl, C<sub>3-C<sub>13</sub></sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C<sub>7-C<sub>14</sub></sub> alkaryl, C<sub>7-C<sub>24</sub></sub> aralkyl, C<sub>4-C<sub>23</sub></sub> alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, up to per-halosubstituted C<sub>1-C<sub>10</sub></sub> alkyl, up to per-halosubstituted C<sub>3-C<sub>10</sub></sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S,

30

up to per-halosubstituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl, up to per-halosubstituted C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>13</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, up to per-halosubstituted C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>24</sub> aralkyl, up to per-halosubstituted C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>24</sub> alkaryl, and up to per-halosubstituted C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>23</sub> alkheteroaryl; and each

5

Z is independently selected from the group consisting -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)-R<sup>5</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkenoyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>14</sub> aryl, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>24</sub> alkaryl, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>24</sub> aralkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> heteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>23</sub> alkheteroaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkoxy, substituted C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl, substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkenoyl, substituted C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> cycloalkyl having 0-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S, substituted C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> aryl, substituted C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> hetaryl having 1-3 heteroatoms selected from O, N and S; wherein if Z is a substituted group, the one or more substituents are selected from the group consisting of -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)-R<sup>5</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup>.

20

According to the invention, each M independently from one another represents a bond OR is a bridging group, selected from the group consisting of (CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>h</sub>, or (CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>h</sub>-Q-(CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>i</sub>, wherein

25

Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R<sup>5</sup>, (CHal<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>, (O-CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>j</sub>, (CHR<sup>5</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, CR<sup>5</sup>=CR<sup>5</sup>, (O-CHR<sup>5</sup>CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>j</sub>, (CHR<sup>5</sup>CHR<sup>5</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, C=O, C=S, C=NR<sup>5</sup>, CH(OR<sup>5</sup>), C(OR<sup>5</sup>)(OR<sup>5</sup>), C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)O, C(=O)N(R<sup>5</sup>), N(R<sup>5</sup>)C(=O), OC(=O)N(R<sup>5</sup>), N(R<sup>5</sup>)C(=O)O, CH=N-O, CH=N-NR<sup>5</sup>, OC(O)NR<sup>5</sup>, NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)O, S=O, SO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup> and NR<sup>5</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>, wherein

30

- 19 -

$R^5$  is in each case independently selected from the meanings given above, preferably from hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl,

h, i are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 0, 1, 2, or 3, and

j is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 1, 2 or 3.

More preferred, each M independently from one another represents a bond or is a bridging group, selected from the group consisting of  $-O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-N(R^5)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-CH(OH)-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta O-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta S-$ ,  $-(CH_2)_\beta N(R^5)-$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_\beta$ ,  $-CHHal-$ ,  $-CHal_2-$ ,  $-S-(CH_2)_\beta-$  and  $-N(R^5)(CH_2)_\beta$ , where  $\beta$  is 1 to 6 and especially preferred 1 to 3, Hal is halogen and  $R^5$  is as defined above. More preferred, the group B of Formula I is a substituted or unsubstituted six member aryl moiety or six member hetaryl moiety, said hetaryl moiety having 1 to 4 members selected from the group of hetaryl atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur with the balance of the hetaryl moiety being carbon.

Even more preferred, the group B of Formula I is

a) an unsubstituted phenyl group, an unsubstituted pyridyl group, an unsubstituted pyrimidinyl, a phenyl group substituted by a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and  $W_\gamma$  wherein W and  $\gamma$  are as defined in claim 1, a pyrimidinyl group substituted by a substituent selected from the group constituting of halogen and  $W_\gamma$ , whereas W and  $\gamma$  are as defined above, or a substituted pyridyl group, substituted by a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen and  $W_\gamma$  wherein W and  $\gamma$  are as defined above; or a substituted phenyl group, a substituted pyrimidinyl group, or substituted pyridyl group substituted 1 to 3 times by 1 or more



- 20 -

substituents selected from the group consisting of -CN, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkoxy, -OH, up to per halo substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, up to per halo substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkoxy or phenyl substituted by halogen up to per halo; or

5

- b) a substituted phenyl group, a substituted pyrimidinyl group, or substituted pyridyl group substituted 1 to 3 times by 1 or more substituents selected from the group consisting of CN, halogen, alkyl, especially C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, alkoxy, especially C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, OH, up to per halo substituted alkyl, especially up to per halo substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, up to per halo substituted alkoxy, especially up to per halo substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy or phenyl substituted by halogen up to per halo.

10

- 15 In the formula I, the group L which is directly bound to D is preferably a substituted or unsubstituted 6 member aryl moiety or a substituted or unsubstituted 6 member hetaryl moiety, wherein said hetaryl moiety has 1 to 4 members selected from the group of heteroatoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur with the balance of said hetaryl moiety being carbon, wherein the one or more substituents are selected from the group consisting of halogen and W<sub>γ</sub> wherein W and γ are as defined above.

20

- More preferred, the group L is a substituted phenyl, unsubstituted phenyl, substituted pyrimidinyl, unsubstituted pyrimidinyl, substituted pyridyl or unsubstituted pyridyl group.

25

- In the formula I, the group L' preferably comprises a 5 to 6 membered aryl moiety or hetaryl moiety, wherein said heteraryl moiety comprises 1 to 4 members selected from the group of heteroatoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur.

30

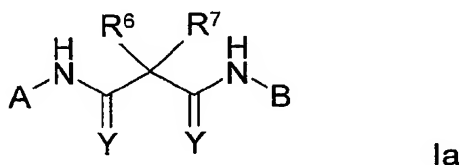
- 21 -

More preferred, the group L' is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidinyl.

Malonamides are also known as malonic amides or malonic acid diamides. Thus, a malonamide moiety according to the invention is a bivalent radical wherein one of the nitrogen atoms of the malonamide moiety is bonded directly to A and the other nitrogen atom of the malonamide moiety is bonded directly to B.

The hydrogen atoms of one or both nitrogen atoms of the malonamide moiety can be substituted by suitable substituents, preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkylene, haloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkylene, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, carboxy, cyanoalkyl, acyl and heteroaryl. Preferably, both nitrogen atoms of the malonamide moiety are unsubstituted. In this respect, one or both of the nitrogen atoms of the malonamide moiety can, independently from one another, optionally be deprotonated, protonated and/or quarternized. The resulting ions or salts are also subject of the present invention.

Accordingly, preferred compounds of formula I are of formula Ia



wherein A and B are as defined above/below, each Y is independently selected from O, S, NR<sup>5</sup>, C(R<sup>5</sup>)-NO<sub>2</sub>, C(R<sup>5</sup>)-CN and C=C(CN)<sub>2</sub>, and wherein R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkylene, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkylene, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, carboxy, cyanoalkyl, acyl and heteroaryl, and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and stereoisomers thereof, including

- 22 -

mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof.

5 More preferred are compounds of formula Ia, wherein one or both of the residues Y are O and/or wherein one or both of the residues R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are H.

10 As used herein, the term "effective amount" means that amount of a drug or pharmaceutical agent that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought, for instance, by a researcher or clinician. Furthermore, the term "therapeutically effective amount" means any amount which, as compared to a corresponding subject who has not received such amount, results in improved treatment,  
15 healing, prevention, or amelioration of a disease, disorder, or side effect, or a decrease in the rate of advancement of a disease or disorder. The term also includes within its scope amounts effective to enhance normal physiological function.

20 As used herein, the term "alkyl" preferably refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon having from one to twelve carbon atoms, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl,  
25 carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "alkyl" as used herein include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, and the like.

30 As used herein, the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl" preferably refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing at least 1, and at most 6, carbon atoms.

Examples of branched or straight chained "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl and isopentyl.

5 As used herein, the term "alkylene" preferably refers to a straight or branched chain divalent hydrocarbon radical having from one to ten carbon atoms, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally  
10 substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl, optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen and lower perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "alkylene" as used herein include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene, n-propylene, n-butylene and the like.

15 As used herein, the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene" preferably refers to an alkylene group, as defined above, which contains at least 1, and at most 6, carbon atoms respectively. Examples of "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylene" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene and  
20 n-propylene.

As used herein, the term "halogen" or "hal" preferably refers to fluorine (F), chlorine (Cl), bromine (Br) or iodine (I).

25 As used herein, the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl" preferably refers to an alkyl group as defined above containing at least 1, and at most 6, carbon atoms substituted with at least one halogen, halogen being as defined herein. Examples of branched or straight chained "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl,  
30 isopropyl, isobutyl and n-butyl substituted independently with one or more halogens, e.g., fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

- 24 -

As used herein, the term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl" preferably refers to a non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon ring having from three to seven carbon atoms and which optionally includes a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl linker through which it may be attached. The C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group is as defined above. Exemplary "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl" groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl.

As used herein, the term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkylene" preferably refers to a non-aromatic alicyclic divalent hydrocarbon radical having from three to seven carbon atoms, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "cycloalkylene" as used herein include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl-1,1-diyl, cyclopropyl-1,2-diyl, cyclobutyl-1,2-diyl, cyclopentyl-1,3-diyl, cyclohexyl-1,4-diyl, cycloheptyl-1,4-diyl, or cyclooctyl-1,5-diyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclic" or the term "heterocyclyl" preferably refers to a three to twelve-membered heterocyclic ring having one or more degrees of unsaturation containing one or more heteroatomic substitutions selected from S, SO, SO<sub>2</sub>, O or N, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Such a ring may be optionally fused to one or more other "heterocyclic" ring(s) or cycloalkyl ring(s). Examples of "heterocyclic" moieties include, but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran, pyran, 1,4-dioxane, 1,3-dioxane, pyrrolidine,

piperidine, morpholine, tetrahydrothiopyran, tetrahydrothiophene, and the like.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclylene" preferably refers to a three to  
5 twelve-membered heterocyclic ring diradical having one or more degrees  
of unsaturation containing one or more heteroatoms selected from S, SO,  
SO<sub>2</sub>, O or N, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the  
group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower  
alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally  
10 substituted by alkyl, carboxy, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl,  
aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower  
perfluoroalkyl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Such a ring  
may be optionally fused to one or more benzene rings or to one or more of  
another "heterocyclic" rings or cycloalkyl rings. Examples of  
15 "heterocyclylene" include, but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran-2,5-diyl,  
morpholine-2,3-diyl, pyran-2,4-diyl, 1,4-dioxane-2,3-diyl, 1,3-dioxane-  
2,4-diyl, piperidine-2,4-diyl, piperidine-1,4-diyl, pyrrolidine-1,3-diyl,  
morpholine-2,4-diyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "aryl" preferably refers to an optionally  
20 substituted benzene ring or to an optionally substituted benzene ring  
system fused to one or more optionally substituted benzene rings to form,  
for example, anthracene, phenanthrene, or naphthalene ring systems.  
Exemplary optional substituents include C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
25 alkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy,  
mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl,  
carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally  
substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy,  
heteroaroyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> perfluoroalkyl,  
30 heteroaryl, or aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed.  
Examples of "aryl" groups include, but are not limited to Phenyl, 2-  
naphthyl, 1-naphthyl, biphenyl, as well as substituted derivatives thereof.

As used herein, the term "arylene" preferably refers to a benzene ring diradical or to a benzene ring system diradical fused to one or more optionally substituted benzene rings, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group which includes lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy, heteroaroyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower perfluoroalkyl, heteroaryl and aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "arylene" include, but are not limited to benzene-1,4-diyl, naphthalene-1,8-diyl, anthracene-1,4-diyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "aralkyl" preferably refers to an aryl or heteroaryl group, as defined herein, attached through a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl linker, wherein C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl is as defined herein. Examples of "aralkyl" include, but are not limited to, benzyl, phenylpropyl, 2-pyridylmethyl, 3-isoxazolylmethyl, 5-methyl-3-isoxazolylmethyl and 2-imidazolylethyl.

As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" preferably refers to a monocyclic five to seven-membered aromatic ring, or to a fused bicyclic aromatic ring system comprising two of such monocyclic five to seven-membered aromatic rings. These heteroaryl rings contain one or more nitrogen, sulfur and/or oxygen heteroatoms, where N-Oxides and sulfur Oxides and dioxides are permissible heteroatom substitutions and may be optionally substituted with up to three members selected from a group consisting of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkylsulfanyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfenyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy,

- 27 -

heteroaroyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> perfluoroalkyl, heteroaryl or aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. Examples of "heteroaryl" groups used herein include furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxo-pyridyl, thiadiazolyl, isothiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indazolyl, and substituted versions thereof.

As used herein, the term "heteroarylene" preferably refers to a five - to seven -membered aromatic ring diradical, or to a polycyclic heterocyclic aromatic ring diradical, containing one or more nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur heteroatoms, where N-Oxides and sulfur monoxides and sulfur dioxides are permissible heteroaromatic substitutions, optionally substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkylsulfanyl, lower alkylsulfenyl, lower alkylsulfonyl, oxo, hydroxy, mercapto, amino optionally substituted by alkyl, carboxy, tetrazolyl, carbamoyl optionally substituted by alkyl, aminosulfonyl optionally substituted by alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acyloxy, aroyloxy, heteroaroyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, nitro, cyano, halogen, lower perfluoroalkyl, heteroaryl, or aryl, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed. For polycyclic aromatic ring system diradicals, one or more of the rings may contain one or more heteroatoms. Examples of "heteroarylene" used herein are furan-2,5-diyl, thiophene-2,4-diyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazole-2,5-diyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazole-2,5-diyl, 1,3-thiazole-2,5-diyl, pyridine-2,4-diyl, pyridine-2,3-diyl, pyridine-2,5-diyl, pyrimidine-2,4-diyl, quinoline-2,3-diyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "alkoxy" preferably refers to the group R<sub>a</sub>O-, where R<sub>a</sub> is alkyl as defined above and the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy" preferably refers to an alkoxy group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms. Exemplary C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy



- 28 -

groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy and t-butoxy.

As used herein, the term "haloalkoxy" preferably refers to the group  $R_aO-$ , where  $R_a$  is haloalkyl as defined above and the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkoxy" preferably refers to an haloalkoxy group as defined herein wherein the haloalkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

Exemplary C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkoxy groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy and t-butoxy substituted with one or more halo groups, for instance trifluoromethoxy.

As used herein the term "aralkoxy" preferably refers to the group  $R_C R_B O-$ , where  $R_B$  is alkyl and  $R_C$  is aryl as defined above.

As used herein the term "aryloxy" preferably refers to the group  $R_C O-$ , where  $R_C$  is aryl as defined above.

As used herein, the term "alkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_A S-$ , where  $R_A$  is alkyl as defined above and the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to an alkylsulfanyl group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term "haloalkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_D S-$ , where  $R_D$  is haloalkyl as defined above and the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> haloalkylsulfanyl" preferably refers to a haloalkylsulfanyl group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 2 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

As used herein, the term "alkylsulfenyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_A S(O)-$ , where  $R_A$  is alkyl as defined above and the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>

- 29 -

alkylsulfenyl" preferably refers to an alkylsulfenyl group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

5 As used herein, the term "alkylsulfonyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_A\text{SO}_2-$ , where  $R_A$  is alkyl as defined above and the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl" preferably refers to an alkylsulfonyl group as defined herein wherein the alkyl moiety contains at least 1 and at most 6 carbon atoms.

10 As used herein, the term "oxo" preferably refers to the group =O.

As used herein, the term "mercapto" preferably refers to the group -SH.

As used herein, the term "carboxy" preferably refers to the group -COOH.

15 As used herein, the term "cyano" preferably refers to the group -CN.

20 As used herein, the term "cyanoalkyl" preferably refers to the group  $-R_B\text{CN}$ , wherein  $R_B$  is alkyl as defined above. Exemplary "cyanoalkyl" groups useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, cyanomethyl, cyanoethyl and cyanoisopropyl.

As used herein, the term "aminosulfonyl" preferably refers to the group  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2$ .

25 As used herein, the term "carbamoyl" preferably refers to the group  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}_2$ .

As used herein, the term "sulfanyl" shall refer to the group -S-.

30 As used herein, the term "sulfenyl" shall refer to the group  $-\text{S}(\text{O})-$ .

- 30 -

As used herein, the term "sulfonyl" shall refer to the group  $-S(O)_2-$  or  $-SO_2-$ .

5 As used herein, the term "acyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_F C(O)-$ , where  $R_F$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl as defined herein.

As used herein, the term "aroyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_C C(O)-$ , where  $R_C$  is aryl as defined herein.

10 As used herein, the term "heteroaroyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_E C(O)-$ , where  $R_E$  is heteroaryl as defined herein.

As used herein, the term "alkoxycarbonyl" preferably refers to the group  $R_A OC(O)-$ , where  $R_A$  is alkyl as defined herein.

15 As used herein, the term "acyloxy" preferably refers to the group  $R_F C(O)O-$ , where  $R_F$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, or heterocyclyl as defined herein.

20 As used herein, the term "aroyloxy" preferably refers to the group  $R_C C(O)O-$ , where  $R_C$  is aryl as defined herein.

As used herein, the term "heteroaroyloxy" preferably refers to the group  $R_E C(O)O-$ , where  $R_E$  is heteroaryl as defined herein.

25 As used herein, the term "carbonyl" or "carbonyl moiety" preferably refers to the group  $C=O$ .

As used herein, the term "thiocarbonyl" or "thiocarbonyl moiety" preferably refers to the group  $C=S$ .

30 As used herein, the term "amino", "amino group" or "amino moiety" preferably refers to the group  $NR_G R_{G'}$ , wherein  $R_G$  and  $R_{G'}$  are preferably

- 31 -

selected, independently from one another, from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, alkylencycloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, acyl and aroyl. If both  $R_G$  and  $R_{G'}$  are hydrogen,  $NR_G R_{G'}$  is also referred to as "unsubstituted amino moiety" or "unsubstituted amino group". If  $R_G$  and/or  $R_{G'}$  are other than hydrogen,  $NR_G R_{G'}$  is also referred to as "substituted amino moiety" or "substituted amino group".

As used herein, the term "imino" or "imino moiety" preferably refers to the group  $C=NR_G$ , wherein  $R_G$  is preferably selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, alkylencycloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, acyl and aroyl. If  $R_G$  is hydrogen,  $C=NR_G$  is also referred to as "unsubstituted imino moiety". If  $R_G$  is a residue other than hydrogen,  $C=NR_G$  is also referred to as "substituted imino moiety".

As used herein, the term "ethene-1,1-diyl moiety" preferably refers to the group  $C=CR_K R_L$ , wherein  $R_K$  and  $R_L$  are preferably selected, independently from one another, from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, nitro, alkylencycloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, acyl and aroyl. If both hydrogen  $R_K$  and  $R_L$  are hydrogen,  $C=CR_K R_L$  is also referred to as "unsubstituted ethene-1,1-diyl moiety". If one of  $R_K$  and  $R_L$  or both are a residue other than hydrogen,  $C=CR_K R_L$  is also referred to as "substituted ethene-1,1-diyl moiety".

As used herein, the terms "group", "residue" and "radical" or "groups", "residues" and "radicals" are usually used as synonyms, respectively, as it is common practice in the art.

As used herein, the term "optionally" means that the subsequently described event(s) may or may not occur, and includes both event(s), which occur, and events that do not occur.

- 32 -

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative" preferably refers to any physiologically functional derivative of a compound of the present invention, for example, an ester or an amide, which upon administration to a mammal is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound of the present invention or an active metabolite thereof. Such derivatives are clear to those skilled in the art, without undue experimentation, and with reference to the teaching of Burger's Medicinal Chemistry And Drug Discovery, 5th Edition, Vol 1: Principles and Practice, which is incorporated herein by reference to the extent that it teaches physiologically functional derivatives. Such derivatives preferably include so-called prodrug-compounds, for example compounds according to the invention that are derivatized with alkyl groups, acyl groups, sugars or peptides, such as oligopeptides, and that are easily degraded or metabolized to the active compounds according to the invention. Such derivatives preferably include biodegradable polymer derivatives of the compounds according to the invention. Suitable polymers and methods for producing biodegradable polymeric derivatives are known in the art, for example from Int. J. Pharm. 115, 61-67 (1995).

As used herein, the term "solvate" preferably refers to a complex of variable stoichiometry formed by a solute (in this invention, a compound of formula I or formula II or a salt or physiologically functional derivative thereof) and a solvent. Such solvents for the purpose of the invention may not interfere with the biological activity of the solute. Examples of suitable solvents include, but are not limited to, water, methanol, ethanol and acetic acid. Preferably the solvent used is a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent. Examples of suitable pharmaceutically acceptable solvents include, without limitation, water, ethanol and acetic acid. Most preferably the solvent used is water. Examples for suitable solvates are the mono- or dihydrates or alcoholates of the compounds according to the invention.

- 33 -

As used herein, the term "substituted" preferably refers to substitution with the named substituent or substituents, multiple degrees of substitution being allowed unless otherwise stated.

5 Certain of the compounds described herein may contain one or more chiral atoms, or may otherwise be capable of existing as two or more stereoisomers, which are usually enantiomers and/or diastereomers. Accordingly, the compounds of this invention include mixtures of stereoisomers, especially mixtures of enantiomers, as well as purified  
10 stereoisomers, especially purified enantiomers, or stereoisomerically enriched mixtures, especially enantiomerically enriched mixtures. Also included within the scope of the invention are the individual isomers of the compounds represented by formulae I and II above as well as any wholly or partially equilibrated mixtures thereof. The present invention also covers  
15 the individual isomers of the compounds represented by the formulas above as mixtures with isomers thereof in which one or more chiral Centers are inverted. Also, it is understood that all tautomers and mixtures of tautomers of the compounds of formulae (I) or (II) are included within the scope of the compounds of formulae (I) and (II) and preferably the  
20 formulae and subformulae corresponding thereto.

Racemates obtained can be resolved into the isomers mechanically or chemically by methods known per se. Diastereomers are preferably formed from the racemic mixture by reaction with an optically active  
25 resolving agent. Examples of suitable resolving agents are optically active acids, such as the D and L forms of tartaric acid, diacetyltartaric acid, dibenzoyltartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, lactic acid or the various optically active camphorsulfonic acids, such as  $\beta$ -camphorsulfonic acid. Also advantageous is enantiomer resolution with the aid of a column filled  
30 with an optically active resolving agent (for example dinitrobenzoylphenyl-

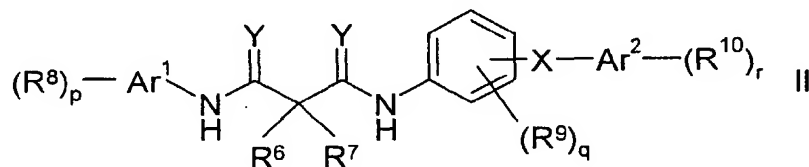
glycine); an example of a suitable eluent is a hexane/isopropanol/  
acetonitrile mixture.

The diastereomer resolution can also be carried out by standard  
purification processes, such as, for example, chromatography or fractional  
crystallization.

It is of course also possible to obtain optically active compounds of the  
formula I or II by the methods described above by using starting materials  
which are already optically active.

Unless indicated otherwise, it is to be understood that reference to  
compounds of formula I preferably includes the reference to the  
compounds of formula II. Unless indicated otherwise, it is to be understood  
that reference to the compounds of formula II preferably includes the  
reference to the sub formulae corresponding thereto, for example the sub  
formulae II.1 to II.20 and preferably formulae IIa to IIh. It is also  
understood that the following embodiments, including uses and  
compositions, although recited with respect to formula I are preferably also  
applicable to formulae II, sub formulae II.1 to II.20 and preferably formulae  
IIa to IIh.

Especially preferred compounds according to the invention are compounds  
of formula II



wherein

- 35 -

Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup> are selected independently from one another from aromatic hydrocarbons containing 6 to 14 carbon atoms and ethylenical unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residues containing 3 to 10 carbon atoms and one or two heteroatoms, independently selected from N, O and S,

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the meanings given for R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup>, or R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> together form a carbocyclic residue comprising 3 to 7 carbon atoms or a heterocyclic residue comprising 1, 2 or 3 hetero atoms, selected from the group consisting of O, N and S, and 2 to 6 carbon atoms, said carbocyclic or heterocyclic residue being unsubstituted or comprising 1, 2 or 3 substituents, selected from the meanings given for R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup>,

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, cycloalkyl comprising 3 to 7 carbon atoms, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, C(Hal)<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OR<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>A, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SR<sup>11</sup>, CH=N-OA, CH<sub>2</sub>CH=N-OA, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NHOA, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH=N-R<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COOR<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(R<sup>13</sup>)HCOOR<sup>12</sup>, C(R<sup>13</sup>)HCOOR<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>12</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, CH=CHCOOR<sup>11</sup>, CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,



- 36 -

- $\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{OR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{COOR}^{11})\text{COOR}^{12}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CONH}_2)\text{COOR}^{11}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CONH}_2)\text{CONH}_2$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{COOR}^{11})\text{COOR}^{12}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2)\text{COOR}^{11}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2)\text{CONH}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CHR}^{13}\text{COR}^{11}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CHR}^{13}\text{COOR}^{11}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CHR}^{13}\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^{14}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OCN}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NCO}$ , wherein
- $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  are independently selected from a group consisting of  
 $\text{H}$ ,  $\text{A}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Ar}^3$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Het}$ , or in  $\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,
- $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  form, together with the N-Atom they are bound to, a 5-,  
 6- or 7-membered heterocyclus which optionally  
 contains 1 or 2 additional hetero atoms, selected from  
 $\text{N}$ ,  $\text{O}$  and  $\text{S}$ ,
- $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$  are independently selected from a group consisting of  
 $\text{H}$ ,  $\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{A}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Ar}^4$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Het}$ ,
- $\text{A}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl,  
 cycloalkyl, alkylencycloalkyl, alkoxy and alkoxyalkyl,
- $\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $\text{Ar}^4$  are independently from one another aromatic  
 hydrocarbon residues comprising 5 to 12 and preferably  
 5 to 10 carbon atoms which are optionally substituted by  
 one or more substituents, selected from a group  
 consisting of  $\text{A}$ ,  $\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{OR}^{15}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{COOR}^{15}$ ,  
 $\text{CONR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{15}\text{COR}^{16}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{15}\text{CONR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{NR}^{16}\text{SO}_2\text{A}$ ,  
 $\text{COR}^{15}$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_v\text{A}$  and  $\text{OOCR}^{15}$ ,
- $\text{Het}$  is a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic  
 residue which is optionally substituted by one or more

- 37 -

- substituents, selected from a group consisting of A, Hal, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, OR<sup>15</sup>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, COOR<sup>15</sup>, CONR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>15</sup>COR<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>15</sup>CONR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>16</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>A, COR<sup>15</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, S(O)<sub>u</sub>A and OOCR<sup>15</sup>,
- 5 R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>16</sup> are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>Ar<sup>6</sup>, wherein
- Ar<sup>6</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered aromatic hydrocarbon which is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from a group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, tert.-butyl, Hal, CN, OH, NH<sub>2</sub> and CF<sub>3</sub>,
- 10 k, m and n are independently of one another 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5,
- 15 X represents a bond or is (CR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>)<sub>h</sub>, or (CHR<sup>11</sup>)<sub>h</sub>-Q-(CHR<sup>12</sup>)<sub>i</sub>, wherein
- Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R<sup>15</sup>, (CHAl<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>, (O-CHR<sup>18</sup>)<sub>j</sub>, (CHR<sup>18</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, CR<sup>18</sup>=CR<sup>19</sup>, (O-CHR<sup>18</sup>CHR<sup>19</sup>)<sub>j</sub>, (CHR<sup>18</sup>CHR<sup>19</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, C=O, C=S, C=NR<sup>15</sup>, CH(OR<sup>15</sup>), C(OR<sup>15</sup>)(OR<sup>20</sup>), C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)O, C(=O)N(R<sup>15</sup>), N(R<sup>15</sup>)C(=O), OC(=O)N(R<sup>15</sup>), N(R<sup>15</sup>)C(=O)O, CH=N-O, CH=N-NR<sup>15</sup>, S=O, SO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>15</sup> and NR<sup>15</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>, wherein
- 20 25 R<sup>18</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the meanings given for R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup>, preferably independently selected from the group consisting of H, A, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, C(Hal)<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OR<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>,
- 30

- 38 -

$(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{SO}_2\text{A}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NHOA}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,

5        h, i                are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6,  
                                 and

                                 j                is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 1, 2, 3 or 4,

10        Y                is selected from O, S,  $\text{NR}^{21}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{22})\text{-NO}_2$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{22})\text{-CN}$  and  
                                  $\text{C}(\text{CN})_2$ , wherein

$\text{R}^{21}$                 is independently selected from the meanings given for  
                                  $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$  and

15         $\text{R}^{22}$                 is independently selected from the meanings given for  
                                  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$ ,

                                 p, r                are independently from one another 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5,

20        q                is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 0, 1 or 2,

                                 u                is 0, 1, 2 or 3, preferably 0, 1 or 2,

25        and

                                 Hal                is independently selected from a group consisting of F,  
                                 Cl, Br and I;

30        and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and  
                                 stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more

preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof.

Even more preferred are compounds of formula II

wherein

$Ar^1, Ar^2$  are selected independently from one another from aromatic hydrocarbons containing 6 to 10 and especially 6 carbon atoms and ethylenical unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residues containing 3 to 8 and especially 4 to 6 carbon atoms and one or two heteroatoms, independently selected from N, O and S and especially selected from N and O,

$R^6, R^7$  are independently selected from the meanings given for  $R^8, R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ , more preferred independently selected from the group consisting of H, A, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ ,  $C(Hal)_3$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}CONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}SO_2A$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSR^{11}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNHOA$  and  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COOR^{13}$ ,  
or  
 $R^6$  and  $R^7$  together form a carbocyclic residue comprising 3 to 7 carbon atoms or a heterocyclic residue comprising 1, 2 or 3 hetero atoms, selected from the group consisting of O, N and S, and 2 to 6 carbon atoms, said carbocyclic or heterocyclic residue being unsubstituted or comprising 1, 2 or 3 substituents, selected from the meanings given for  $R^8, R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ ,

more preferred selected from the group consisting of H, A, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, C(Hal)<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>A, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SR<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NHOA and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COOR<sup>13</sup>,

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, cycloalkyl 3 to 7 carbon atoms, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, C(Hal)<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OR<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>A, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SR<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NHOA, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(R<sup>13</sup>)HCOOR<sup>8</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(R<sup>11</sup>)C(R<sup>13</sup>)HCOOR<sup>8</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(COOR<sup>13</sup>)COOR<sup>14</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(CONH<sub>2</sub>)COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(CONH<sub>2</sub>)CONH<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>)COOR<sup>14</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>)COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>)CONH<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CHR<sup>13</sup>COR<sup>14</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CHR<sup>13</sup>COOR<sup>14</sup> and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CHR<sup>13</sup>CH<sub>2</sub>OR<sup>14</sup>,

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> are independently selected from the meanings given for R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup>, more preferred independently selected from the group consisting of H, A, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, C(Hal)<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>,

- 41 -

$(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{SO}_2\text{A}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NHOA}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,

5

or

10

$\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  together form a carbocyclic residue  
 comprising 3 to 7 carbon atoms or a heterocyclic  
 residue comprising 1, 2 or 3 hetero atoms, selected  
 from the group consisting of O, N and S, and 2 to 6  
 carbon atoms, said carbocyclic or heterocyclic residue  
 being unsubstituted or comprising 1, 2 or 3 substituents,  
 selected from the meanings given for  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$ ,  
 more preferred selected from the group consisting of H,

15

A, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{Hal})_3$ ,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{SO}_2\text{A}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NHOA}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,

20

X

represents a bond or is  $(\text{CR}^{11}\text{R}^{12})_h$ , or  $(\text{CHR}^{11})_h\text{-Q-}$   
 $(\text{CHR}^{12})_i$ , wherein

25

Q

is selected from a group consisting of O, S,  $\text{N-R}^{15}$ ,  
 $(\text{CHal}_2)_j$ ,  $(\text{O-CHR}^{18})_j$ ,  $(\text{CHR}^{18}\text{-O})_j$ ,  $\text{CR}^{18}=\text{CR}^{19}$ ,  $(\text{O-CHR}^{18}\text{CHR}^{19})_j$ ,  
 $(\text{CHR}^{18}\text{CHR}^{19}\text{-O})_j$ ,  $\text{C=O}$ ,  $\text{C=NR}^{15}$ ,  
 $\text{CH}(\text{OR}^{15})$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{OR}^{15})(\text{OR}^{20})$ ,  $\text{C(=O)N(R}^{15})$ ,  $\text{N(R}^{15})\text{C(=O)}$ ,  
 $\text{CH=N-NR}^{15}$ ,  $\text{S=O}$ ,  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{15}$  and  $\text{NR}^{15}\text{SO}_2$ ,

30

wherein

- 42 -

- h, i are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 0, 1, 2 or 3 and
- j is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, preferably 1, 2 or 3,
- 5 p is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1, 2 or 3, and
- r is 0, 1, 2, or 3, preferably 0, 1 or 2;
- 10 and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof.
- 15 Subject of the present invention are especially compounds of formula I and II, in which one or more substituents or groups, preferably the major part of the substituents or groups has a meaning which is indicated as preferred, more preferred, even more preferred or especially preferred.
- 20 In compounds of formula II, the term alkyl preferably refers to an unbranched or branched alkyl residue, preferably an unbranched alkyl residue comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10, preferably 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, more preferred 1, 2, 3 or 4 and especially 1 or 2 carbon atoms, or a branched alkyl residue comprising 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10, preferably 3, 4,
- 25 5 or 6 more preferred 3 or 4 carbon atoms. The alkyl residues can be optionally substituted, especially by one or more halogen atoms, for example up to perhaloalkyl, by one or more hydroxy groups or by one or more amino groups, all of which can optionally be substituted by alkyl. If an alkyl residue is substituted by halogen, it usually comprises 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5
- 30 halogen atoms, depending on the number of carbon atoms of the alkyl residue. For example, a methyl group can comprise, 1, 2 or 3 halogen atoms, an ethyl group (an alkyl residue comprising 2 carbon atoms) can

comprise 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 halogen atoms. If an alkyl residue is substituted by hydroxy groups, it usually comprises one or two, preferably one hydroxy groups. If the hydroxy group is substituted by alkyl, the alkyl substituent comprises preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms and is preferably unsubstituted or substituted by halogen and more preferred unsubstituted. If an alkyl residue is substituted by amino groups, it usually comprises one or two, preferably one amino groups. If the amino group is substituted by alkyl, the alkyl substituent comprises preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms and is preferably unsubstituted or substituted by halogen and more preferred unsubstituted. According to compounds of formula II, alkyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, trifluoro methyl, pentafluoro ethyl, isopropyl, tert.-butyl, 2-amino ethyl, N-methyl-2-amino ethyl, N,N-dimethyl-2-amino ethyl, N-ethyl-2-amino ethyl, N,N-diethyl-2-amino ethyl, 2-hydroxy ethyl, 2-methoxy ethyl and 2-ethoxy ethyl, further preferred of the group consisting of 2-butyl, n-pentyl, neo-pentyl, isopentyl, hexyl and n-decyl, more preferred of methyl, ethyl, trifluoro methyl, isopropyl and tert.-butyl.

In compounds of formula II, alkenyl is preferably selected from the group consisting of allyl, 2- or 3-butenyl, isobutenyl, sec-butenyl, furthermore preferably 4-pentenyl, isopentenyl and 5-hexenyl.

In compounds of formula II, alkylene is preferably unbranched and is more preferably methylene or ethylene, furthermore preferably propylene or butylene.

In compounds of formula II, alkylencycloalkyl preferably has 5 to 10 carbon atoms and is preferably methylenecyclopropyl, methylenecyclobutyl, furthermore preferably methylenecyclopentyl, methylenecyclohexyl or methylenecycloheptyl, furthermore alternatively ethylenecyclopropyl, ethylenecyclobutyl, ethylenecyclopentyl,



ethylenecyclohexyl or ethylenecycloheptyl, propylenecyclopentyl, propylenecyclohexyl, butylenecyclopentyl or butylenecyclohexyl.

5 In compounds of formula II, the term "alkoxy" preferably comprises groups of formula O-alkyl, where alkyl is an alkyl group as defined above. More preferred, alkoxy is selected from group consisting of methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, 2-butoxy, tert.-butoxy and halogenated, especially perhalogenated, derivatives thereof. Preferred perhalogenated derivatives are selected from the group consisting of O-CCl<sub>3</sub>, O-CF<sub>3</sub>, O-C<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>5</sub>, O-C<sub>2</sub>F<sub>5</sub>,  
10 O-C(CCl<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> and O-C(CF<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>.

In compounds of formula II, the term "alkoxyalkyl" preferably comprises branched and unbranched residues, more preferred unbranched residues, of formula C<sub>u</sub>H<sub>2u+1</sub>-O-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>v</sub>, wherein u and v are independently from each other 1 to 6. Especially preferred is u = 1 and v = 1 to 4.  
15

In compounds of formula II the term "alkoxyalkyl" includes alkoxyalkyl groups as defined above, wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms are substituted by halogen, for example up to perhalo alkoxyalkyl.

20 In compounds of formula II, cycloalkyl preferably has 3 – 7 carbon atoms and is preferably cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl, furthermore preferably cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, furthermore also cycloheptyl, particularly preferably cyclopentyl.

25 In compounds of formula II, Ar<sup>3</sup> to Ar<sup>6</sup> are preferably selected independently from one another from phenyl, naphthyl and biphenyl which is optionally substituted by one or more substituents, selected from the group consisting of A, Hal, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, OR<sup>15</sup>, NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, COOR<sup>15</sup>, CONR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>15</sup>COR<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>15</sup>CONR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, NR<sup>16</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>A, COR<sup>15</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, S(O)<sub>u</sub>A and  
30 OOCR<sup>15</sup>.

- 45 -

In compounds of formula II, het is preferably an optionally substituted aromatic heterocyclic residue and even more preferred and optionally substituted saturated heterocyclic residue, wherein the substituents are preferably selected from A, CN and Hal. Even more preferred, het is  
5 selected from the group consisting of 1-piperidyl, 1-piperazyl, 1-(4-methyl)-piperazyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-yl amine, 4-morpholinyl, 1-4pyrrolidinyl, 1-pyrazolidinyl 1-(2-methyl)-pyrazolidinyl, 1-imidazolidinyl or 1-(3-methyl)-imidazolidinyl, thiophen-2-yl, thiophen-3-yl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl,  
10 chinolinyl, isochinolinyl, 2-pyridazyl, 4-pyridazyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-pyrimidyl, 2-pyrazinyl and 3-pyrazinyl.  
Preferably, the sum of h and l exceeds 0.

A preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula  
15 II, wherein n is 0 or 1 and especially 0.

Another preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II, wherein n is 0 in the residues  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and/or  $R^{10}$  and especially in  $R^{10}$ .

Another preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II, wherein n is 0 in the residues  $R^6$  and/or  $R^7$ .

Another preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of  
25 formula II, wherein X represents a bridging group, selected from  $(CR^{11}R^{12})_h$  or  $(CHR^{11})_h-Q-(CHR^{12})_i$ .

The invention relates in particular to compounds of the formula II in which  
30 at least one of said radicals has one of the preferred meanings given above.

- 46 -

Some more preferred groups of compounds may be expressed by the following sub-formulae II.1) to II.20), which correspond to the formula II and in which radicals not denoted in greater detail are as defined in the formula II, but in which

5

II.1)  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl;

10

II.2)  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl, and

$p$  is 1, 2 or 3;

15

II.3)  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,

20

$p$  is 1, 2 or 3, and

$R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ;

25

II.4)  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,

30

- 47 -

p is 1, 2 or 3,

$R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ;

II.5)  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,

p is 1, 2 or 3,

$R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,

n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

II.6)  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,

p is 1, 2 or 3,

- 48 -

- 5  $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,
- 10  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1, and  
 $q$  is 0 or 1;
- 15 II.7)  $Ar^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,
- $p$  is 1, 2 or 3,
- 20  $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,
- 25  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1,
- $q$  is 0 or 1, and
- 30  $X$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $NR^{11}$ ,  $CHOR^{11}$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $OCH_2$ ,  $CH_2O$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2$ ,

CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O, preferably O, S and CH<sub>2</sub> and especially O and S;

5           II.8)   Ar<sup>1</sup>       is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,

              p        is 1, 2 or 3,

10           R<sup>8</sup>        is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>,  
15           (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup> and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>,

              n        is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1,

20           q        is 0 or 1, and

              X        is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR<sup>11</sup>, CHOR<sup>11</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>O, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O, preferably O, S and CH<sub>2</sub> and especially O and S,  
25

              Ar<sup>2</sup>     is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl;

30           II.9)   Ar<sup>1</sup>       is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,

- p is 1, 2 or 3,
- 5  $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,  
10
- n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1,
- q is 0 or 1, and
- 15 X is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $NR^{11}$ ,  $CHOR^{11}$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $OCH_2$ ,  $CH_2O$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2O$ , preferably O, S and  $CH_2$  and especially O and S,
- 20  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and
- 25  $R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group  
30 consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,

$(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and especially  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ;

- 5 II.10)  $\text{Ar}^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and especially phenyl or oxazolyl,
- $p$  is 1, 2 or 3,
- 10  $\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- 15  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1,
- 20  $q$  is 0 or 1, and
- $X$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CHOR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ , preferably O, S and  $\text{CH}_2$  and especially O and S,
- 25  $\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and
- 30  $\text{R}^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl



- 52 -

- comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$   
 5 and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group  
 consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and especially  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,
- 10  $k$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2;
- II.11)  $\text{Ar}^1$  is phenyl, pyridinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl or  
 imidazolyl, preferably phenyl, pyridinyl or isoxazolyl and  
 especially phenyl or oxazolyl,
- 15  $p$  is 1, 2 or 3,
- $\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising  
 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon  
 20 atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising  
 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- 25  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1,
- $q$  is 0 or 1, and
- 30  $X$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^{11}$ ,  
 $\text{CHOR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,

- 53 -

CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O, preferably O, S and CH<sub>2</sub> and especially O and S,

5                   Ar<sup>2</sup>           is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and

10                   R<sup>10</sup>           is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup> and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup> and especially (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,

15

20                   k           is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and

                  r           is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

                  II.12) p          is 1, 2 or 3,

25                   R<sup>8</sup>           is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup> and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>,

30

- 54 -

- n is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1,
- q is 0 or 1, and
- 5 X is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CHOR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ , preferably O, S and  $\text{CH}_2$  and especially O and S,
- 10  $\text{Ar}^2$  is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and
- $\text{R}^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and especially  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,
- 20
- 25 k is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and
- r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;
- II.13)  $\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,
- 30

- 55 -

$(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ ,

- 5            n            is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1,
- q            is 0 or 1, and
- 10           X            is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^{11}$ ,  
 $\text{CHOR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ , preferably O, S and  $\text{CH}_2$  and especially O  
and S,
- 15            $\text{Ar}^2$            is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl  
or pyridinyl, and
- 20            $\text{R}^{10}$            is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl  
comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to  
4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl  
comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$   
and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group  
consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  
25            $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and especially  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,
- 30           k            is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and
- r            is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

- 56 -

- II.14)  $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,
- $X$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $NR^{11}$ ,  $CHOR^{11}$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $OCH_2$ ,  $CH_2O$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2O$ , preferably O, S and  $CH_2$  and especially O and S,
- $Ar^2$  is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and
- $R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$  and especially  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,
- $k$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and
- $r$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

II.15)  $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,

$q$  is 0 or 1, and

X is selected from the group consisting of O, S, NR<sup>11</sup>, CHOR<sup>11</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>O, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O, preferably O, S and CH<sub>2</sub> and especially O and S.

R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup> and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup> and especially (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,

k is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and

30                    r                    is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

II.16)  $q$  is 0 or 1, and

- 58 -

- 5                   X           is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CHOR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ , preferably O, S and  $\text{CH}_2$  and especially O and S,
- $\text{Ar}^2$            is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and
- 10                $\text{R}^{10}$            is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and especially  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,
- 15                   k           is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and
- r           is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;
- 25               II.17) X           is selected from the group consisting of O, S,  $\text{NR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CHOR}^{11}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O}$ , preferably O, S and  $\text{CH}_2$  and especially O and S,
- 30                $\text{Ar}^2$            is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and

- 59 -

$R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  
 5  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$   
 and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  
 10  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$  and especially  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,

$k$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and

15  $r$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

II.18)  $Ar^2$  is phenyl, pyridinyl or pyrimidyl, and especially is phenyl or pyridinyl, and

20  $R^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  
 25  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$  and especially  
 30  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,

$k$  is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and



- 60 -

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

II.19)  $R^{10}$

5

10

15

k is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 2 and

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1;

20

II.20)  $R^{10}$

25

30

is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, alkoxy comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms, Hal,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{Hal})_2$ , perhaloalkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $\text{NO}_2$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CN}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$ , preferably selected from the group consisting of alkyl comprising 1 to 4 carbon atoms,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and especially  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{CONR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ , and

r is 0, 1 or 2, preferably 0 or 1.

- 61 -

One preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein p is 1, 2 or 3 and R<sup>8</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert.-butyl, F, Cl, Br, CF<sub>3</sub>, C(CF<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, methoxy, ethoxy, tert.-butoxy, perfluoro tert.-butoxy (OC(CF<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>), methyl sulfanyl (SCH<sub>3</sub>), ethyl sulfanyl (SCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), acetyl (COCH<sub>3</sub>), propionyl (COCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), butyryl (COCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>) and SO<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>. If p is 2 or 3, all substituents can be the same or different.

10

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is selected from the group consisting of S, N-R<sup>21</sup>, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>O, C=O, C(=O)-NH and NH-C(=O).

15

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is selected from the group consisting of S, CH<sub>2</sub>.

20

Another even more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is O.

25

Another preferred aspect of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II, wherein n is 0 in the residues R<sup>6</sup> and/or R<sup>7</sup>.

30

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of C(R<sup>22</sup>)-NO<sub>2</sub>, C(R<sup>22</sup>)-CN and C(CN)<sub>2</sub>.

- 62 -

Another more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of O, S and  $\text{NR}^{21}$ .

5 Another even more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of O and S.

10 Another even more preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein Y is O.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $\text{R}^6$  and  $\text{R}^7$  both are hydrogen.

15

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $\text{R}^6$  or  $\text{R}^7$  is a residue other than hydrogen. In this  
20 embodiment, the residue other than hydrogen is preferably selected from the meanings given for  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$ , more preferably from A, and a especially preferred from substituted or preferably unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or preferably unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or preferably unsubstituted cycloalkyl and substituted or preferably unsubstituted  
25 alkylenecycloalkyl, even more preferred substituted or unsubstituted alkyl with 1 to 6 carbon atoms, for example methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 2-butyl, tert.-butyl, optionally substituted by one or more hydroxy groups, preferably one or two hydroxy groups and/or one or more halogen atoms, up to perhalo. Examples for preferred substituted alkyl groups are  
30  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ , especially  $\text{CH}_2\text{F}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$  and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$ ,  $\text{CHal}_3$ , especially  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CCl}_3$  and  $\text{CBr}_3$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_z\text{OH}$ , wherein Z is 1 to 6, especially  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ .

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are residues other than hydrogen. In this  
5 embodiment,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are preferably selected, independently from one another, from the meanings given for  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ , more preferably from the meanings given for A, and a specially preferred from substituted or preferably unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or preferably unsubstituted alkenyl, substituted or preferably unsubstituted cycloalkyl and substituted  
10 or preferably unsubstituted alkylenecycloalkyl, even more preferred substituted or unsubstituted alkyl with 1 to 6 carbon atoms, for example methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 2-butyl, tert.-butyl, optionally substituted by one or more hydroxy groups, preferably one or two hydroxy groups and/or one or more halogen atoms, up to perhalo. Examples for  
15 preferred substituted alkyl groups are  $CH_2Hal$ , especially  $CH_2F$ ,  $CH_2Cl$  and  $CH_2Br$ ,  $CHal_3$ , especially  $CF_3$ ,  $CCl_3$  and  $CBr_3$ , and  $(CH_2)_ZOH$ , wherein Z is 1 to 6, especially  $CH_2OH$  and  $CH_2CH_2OH$ . In this embodiment,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  even more preferred form, together with the carbon atom they are bound to (i. e. the carbon atom of the methylene moiety of the malonamide  
20 moiety), a carbocyclic residue comprising 3 to 6 carbon atoms or a heterocyclic residue comprising one or two heteroatoms, selected from the group consisting of O, N and S, and 2 to 5 carbon atoms, wherein the carbocyclic residue respectively the heterocyclic residue can be substituted by one or more substituents, preferably one or two  
25 substituents, selected, independently from one another, from the meanings given for  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ . If  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  form a cyclic residue together with the carbon atom they are bound to, carbocyclic residues are preferred. Even more preferred are carbocyclic residues comprising 3, 4 or 5 carbon atoms, especially 3 carbon atoms which can be substituted once  
30 or twice as given above and preferably are unsubstituted. In this respect, one preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds,

- 64 -

wherein  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  form, together with the carbon atom they are bound to, a cyclopropane moiety.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to  
5 compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $R^6$  is hydrogen and  $R^7$  is methyl, or  $R^6$  is methyl and  $R^7$  is hydrogen.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to  
10 compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein one of the residues  $R^6$  or  $R^7$  or both residues  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are other than hydrogen and are preferably as defined in the preferred embodiments relating to  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  given above.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to  
15 compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $Ar^2$  is pyridinyl.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to  
20 compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $r$  is either 0 or 1. If  $r$  is 1,  $R^{10}$  is preferably  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$  and especially  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ , wherein  $n$  is 0. In this embodiment,  $R^{11}$  is preferably selected from the group consisting of H and A, more preferred from H and alkyl and especially is H, and  $R^{12}$  is  
25 preferably selected from the group consisting of H and A and more preferred from H, unsubstituted alkyl and substituted alkyl, preferably comprising 1 to 6 and especially 1 or 2 carbon atoms. Suitable for substituents include amino groups, such as  $NH_2$ ,  $NHCH_3$ ,  $NHCH_2CH_3$ ,  $N(CH_3)_2$  and  $NH(CH_2CH_3)$ , and carboxyl groups and derivatives thereof,  
30 such as  $COOH$ ,  $COOCH_3$ ,  $CONH_2$ , and  $CONHCH_3$ . Especially preferred as residue  $R^{10}$  are  $CONHCH_3$ ,  $CONHCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $CONHCH_2CH_2NHCH_3$ ,  $CONHCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CONHCH_2COOH$  and  $CONHCH_2CH_2COOH$ . This

- 65 -

embodiment is especially preferred when  $\text{Ar}^2$  is pyridinyl. When  $\text{Ar}^2$  is pyridinyl,  $\text{R}^{10}$  is preferably bonded in a vicinal position to the nitrogen atom of the pyridinyl residue, i.e. in 2- and/or 6-position of the pyridinyl residue.

5 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $\text{Ar}^1$  comprises two or more substituents  $\text{R}^8$ , wherein one or more, preferably one substituent  $\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  
 10  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are defined as above and  $n$  is as defined above, preferably  $n$  is 0, 1 or 2 and especially is 0,  $k$  is 1 to 4 and preferably 1 or 2, and  $u$  is preferably 2. In this embodiment  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are more preferably selected independently from each other from the  
 15 group consisting of H, methyl and ethyl. In this embodiment, one or two substituents  $\text{R}^8$  and preferably one substituent  $\text{R}^8$  is especially preferably selected from the group consisting of  $\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$ ,  $\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{SCH}_3$ ,  
 20  $\text{SC}_2\text{H}_5$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{COOCH}_3$  and  $\text{COOH}$ . Accordingly, in this embodiment  $\text{Ar}^1$  especially preferably comprises at least one substituent  $\text{R}^8$  other than  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{OR}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_k\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{S}(\text{O})_u\text{R}^{13}$  as defined in this paragraph and especially other than  $\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$ ,  
 25  $\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{SCH}_3$ ,  $\text{SC}_2\text{H}_5$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{COOCH}_3$  and  $\text{COOH}$ .

30 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $q$  is 1, i.e. the phenylen moiety bound to the malonamide group and the radical  $\text{X}$  is substituted once, preferably by a substituent

- 66 -

selected from the group consisting of alkyl and halogen and more preferred from methyl, ethyl, F, Cl and Br .

5 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein q is 0, i.e. the phenylen moiety bound to the malonamide group and the radical X is unsubstituted.

10 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$  is selected from the group consisting of 3-acetyl-phenyl, 4-acetyl-phenyl, 2-bromo-phenyl, 3-bromo-phenyl, 4-bromo-phenyl, 4-bromo-2-chloro-phenyl, 4-bromo-3-methyl-phenyl, 4-bromo-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 2-chloro-phenyl, 2-chloro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 15 2-chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 3-chloro-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methyl-phenyl, 3-chloro-4-methoxy-phenyl, 4-chloro-phenyl, 4-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-2-methyl-phenyl, 5-chloro-2-methyl-phenyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxy-phenyl, 4-chloro-2-methoxy-5-methyl-phenyl, 4-chloro-2-methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 2,3-dichloro-phenyl, 2,4-dichloro-phenyl, 2,5-dichloro-phenyl, 3,4-dichloro-phenyl, 3,5-dichloro-phenyl, 2,4,5-trichloro-phenyl, 4-fluoro-phenyl, 4-fluoro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-ethoxy-phenyl, 2-methoxy-phenyl, 2-methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-methoxy-phenyl, 2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl, 2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 25 3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl, 3,5-bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl, 3-methoxy-phenyl, 3-methylsulfanyl-phenyl, 4-methylsulfanyl-phenyl, o-tolyl (2-methyl-phenyl), m-tolyl (3-methyl-phenyl), p-tolyl (4-methyl-phenyl), 2,3-dimethyl-phenyl, 2,3-dimethyl-phenyl, 2,5-dimethyl-phenyl, 3,4-dimethyl-phenyl, 3,5-dimethyl-phenyl, 2-ethyl-phenyl, 3-ethyl-phenyl, 4-ethyl-phenyl, 4-isopropyl-phenyl, 30 4-tert-butyl-phenyl and 5-tert-butyl-isoxazol-3-yl.

- 67 -

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $(R^8)_p-Ar^1$  is as defined above, but comprises one or more additional residues, preferably one additional residue. The additional residues are preferably selected from the meanings given for  $R^8$  and more preferably selected from the group consisting of  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{12}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$  and  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$  wherein  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are defined as above and n is as defined above, preferably n is 0, 1 or 2 and especially is 0, k is 1 to 4 and preferably 1 or 2, and u is preferably 2. In this embodiment  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are more preferably selected independently from each other from the group consisting of H, methyl and ethyl. Even more preferred, the additional residue(s) is/are selected from the group consisting of  $NH_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $N(C_2H_5)_2$ ,  $NHCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $SCH_3$ ,  $SC_2H_5$ ,  $SO_2CH_3$ ,  $COOCH_3$  and  $COOH$ .

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein X is bonded in the para- (p-) or metha- (m-)position to the phenyl residue that is bonded directly to the malonamide moiety.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $Ar^2$  is a pyridinyl residue and wherein said pyridinyl residue is bonded to X in the 3- or 4-position, preferably the 4-position, relative to the nitrogen atom of the pyridinyl residue.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $Ar^2$  comprises one or more substituents  $R^{10}$  and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent  $R^{10}$  is selected from unsubstituted or



- 68 -

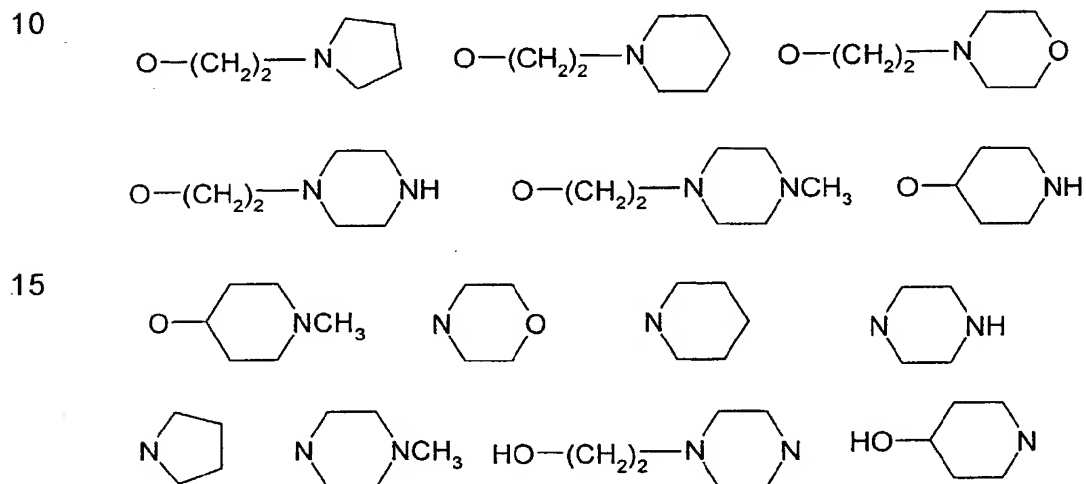
substituted carbamoyl moieties. Substituted carbamoyl moieties are preferably selected from  $\text{CONHR}^{23}$  or  $\text{CONR}^{23}\text{R}^{24}$ , preferably  $\text{CONHR}^{23}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{23}$  and  $\text{R}^{24}$  are independently selected from the definitions given for  $\text{R}^8$ , more preferably selected from alkyl, preferably methyl, ethyl, propyl and butyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{12}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $n$  are as defined above. In this embodiment,  $n$  is preferably not 0 and more preferred 1 to 3 and especially 1 or 2. Preferred examples for  $\text{R}^{23}$  are selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$  and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ .

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $\text{Ar}^2$  comprises one or more substituents  $\text{R}^{10}$  and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent  $\text{R}^{10}$  is selected from substituted carbamoyl moieties. Substituted carbamoyl moieties are preferably selected from  $\text{CONHR}^{23}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{23}$  is preferably unsubstituted  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$ -alkyl and especially methyl.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $\text{Ar}^2$  comprises one or more substituents  $\text{R}^{10}$  and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent  $\text{R}^{10}$  is selected from substituted carbamoyl moieties. Substituted carbamoyl moieties are preferably selected from  $\text{CONHR}^{23}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{23}$  is selected from  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{OR}^{12}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $n$  are as defined above. In this embodiment,  $n$  is preferably not 0 and more preferred 1 to 3 and especially 1 or 2. Preferred examples for  $\text{R}^{23}$  are selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$  and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ .

- 69 -

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula I and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein the benzimidazole-moiety comprises one or more substituents  $R^8$  and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent  $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NH_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $NHCH_3$ ,  $N(C_2H_5)_2$ ,  $HNCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $HOCH_2CH_2NH$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2NHCH_3$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$ ,  $SCH_3$ ,  $SC_2H_5$ , and compounds of the formulae

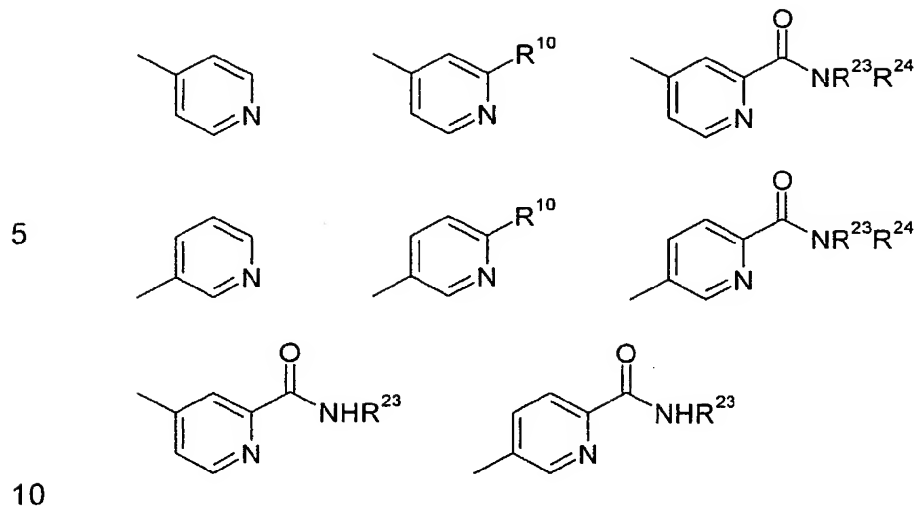


20 and/or  $Ar^2$  comprises one or more substituents  $R^{10}$  and wherein one or two, preferably one substituent  $R^{10}$  is independently selected from the meanings given for  $R^8$  in this paragraph. In this embodiment,  $Ar^1$  and/or  $Ar^2$  preferably additionally comprise one or more substituents  $R^8$  and  $R^{10}$ , respectively, which are other than the residues defined in this paragraph.

25 Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein  $-Ar^2-(R^{10})$  is selected from the formulae

30

- 70 -



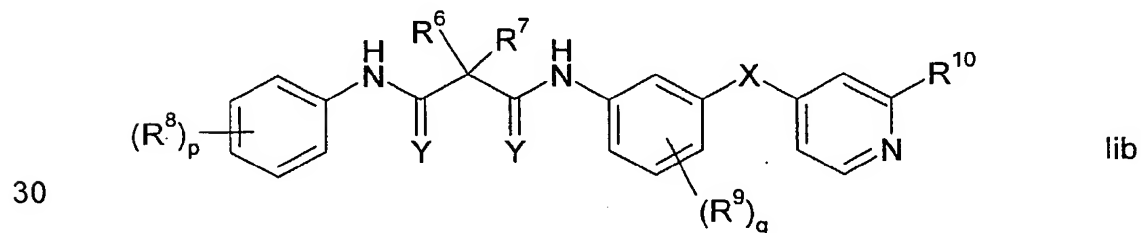
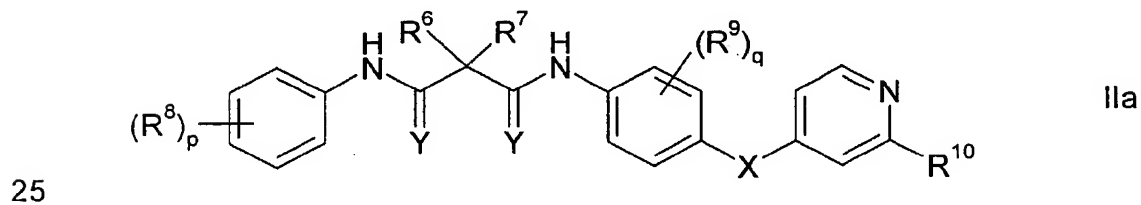
wherein  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  are as defined above and below.

Another especially preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20), wherein one or more features of the above and below mentioned embodiments are combined in one compound.

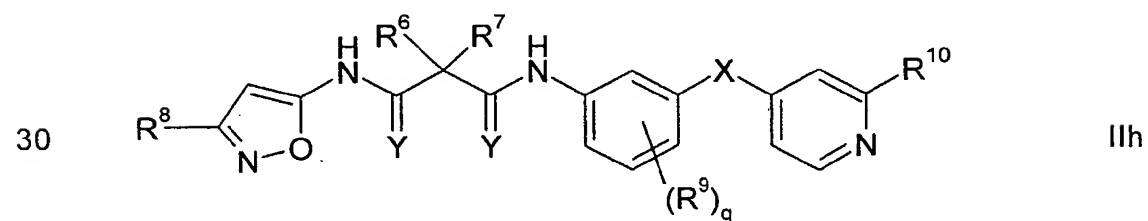
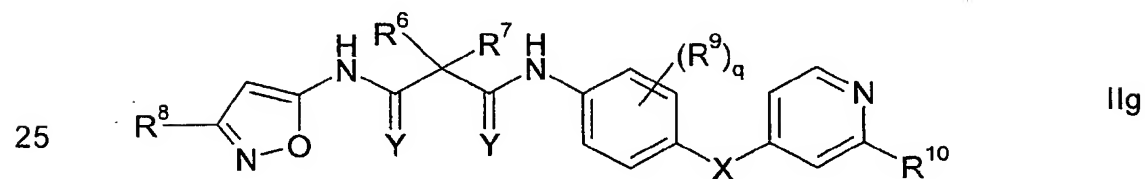
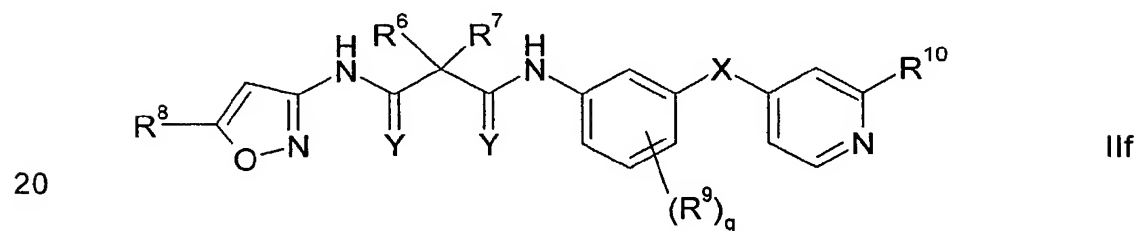
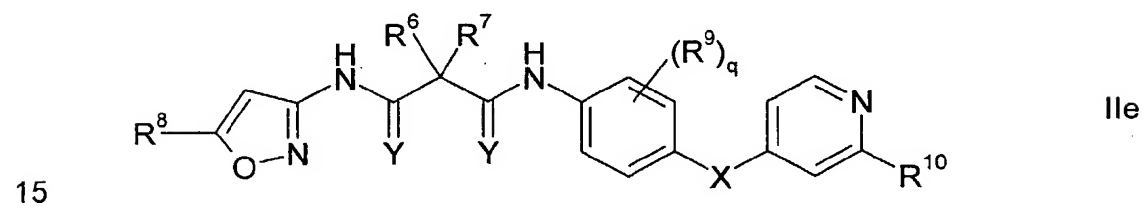
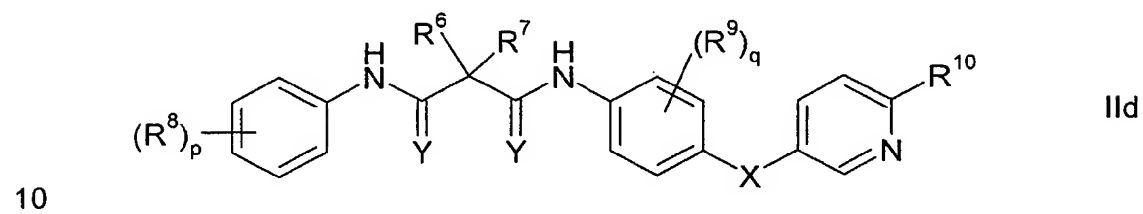
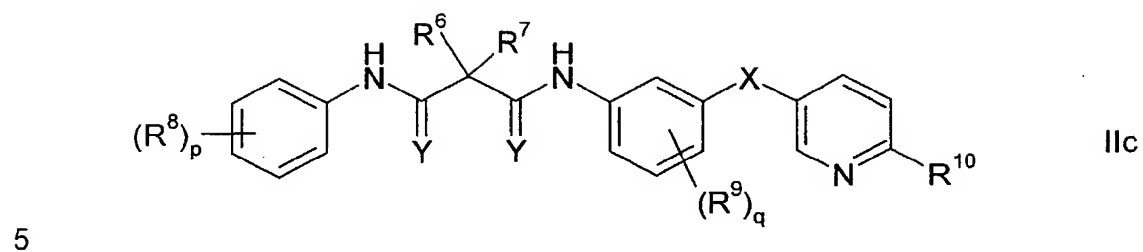
15

Subject of the present invention are therefore especially preferred compounds of formula II according to one or more of the formulae IIa, IIb, IIc, IId, IIe, IIg and IIh,

20



- 71 -



- 72 -

wherein  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $p$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $q$  are as defined above and below and preferably as defined in sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and/or the embodiments related thereto, and  $R^{10}$  is H or as defined as defined above and below, and preferably as defined in sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and/or the embodiments related thereto.

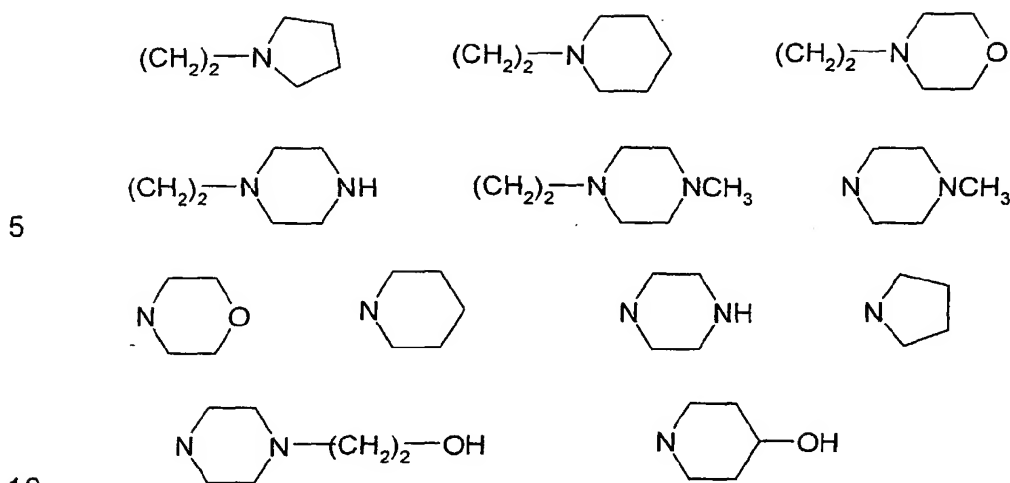
One preferred aspect of the invention relates to compounds of formula II and especially to compounds of one or more of formulae IIa to IIh, wherein both  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are hydrogen.

Another preferred aspect of the invention relates to compounds of formula II and especially to compounds of one or more of formulae IIa to IIh, wherein  $R^6$  and/or  $R^7$  are residues other than hydrogen.

Another preferred embodiment of the instant invention relates to compounds of formula II and preferably one or more of sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and IIa to IIh, wherein  $R^{10}$  is a substituted carbamoyl moiety  $CONHR^{23}$  or  $CONR^{23}R^{24}$ , preferably  $CONHR^{23}$ , wherein  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  are independently selected from the definitions given for  $R^8$ , more preferably selected from  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$  and  $(CH_2)_nOR^{12}$ , wherein  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $n$  are as defined above. In this embodiment,  $n$  is preferably not 0 and more preferred 1 to 4 and especially 1 or 2. Preferred examples for  $R^{23}$  are selected from the group consisting of  $CH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OH$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ ,  $CH_2CH_2OCH_2CH_3$  and from the formulae

30

- 73 -


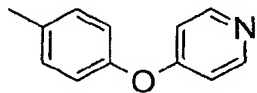
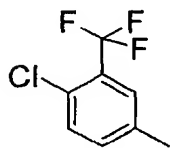
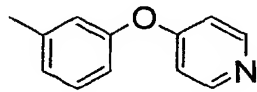
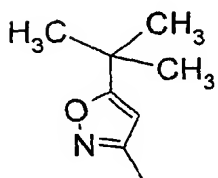
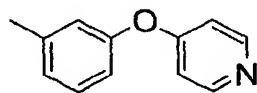


It is understood that when a residue, for example  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$  or  $\text{R}^{14}$  or  $\text{R}^{23}$ , is comprised twice or more times in one or more of the formulae I, II and the sub formulae corresponding thereto, it is in each case independently from one another selected from the meanings given for the respective residue. For example,  $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  are defined to be independently selected from a group consisting of H, A,  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Ar}^3$  and  $(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Het}$ . Then  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NR}^{11}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{NR}^{12}\text{R}^{12}$  can be  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NA}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{NA}_2$  (if  $\text{R}^{11} = \text{A}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12} = \text{A}$  and  $\text{R}^{12} = \text{H}$ ) as well as  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NA}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{NHA}$  (if  $\text{R}^{11} = \text{A}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12} = \text{H}$  and  $\text{R}^{12} = \text{A}$  or  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NA}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Het}$  (if  $\text{R}^{11} = \text{A}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12} = \text{H}$  and  $\text{R}^{12} = (\text{CH}_2)_m\text{Het}$ ). Accordingly, if a compound of formula II comprises one residue  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$ , then for example  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$  can all be  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ , wherein all residues  $\text{R}^{13}$  are the same (for example  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ , wherein Hal is Cl; then all residues  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$  are the same) or different (for example  $\text{CH}_2\text{Hal}$ , wherein in  $\text{R}^8$  Hal is Cl; in  $\text{R}^9$  Hal is F; and in  $\text{R}^{10}$  Hal is Br; then all residues  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^9$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$  are different); or for example  $\text{R}^8$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{COOR}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^9$  is  $\text{NO}_2$  and  $\text{R}^{10}$  is  $(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{SR}^{11}$ , wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  can be the same (for example both can be H or both can be A which is methyl) of different (for example  $\text{R}^{11}$  can be H and  $\text{R}^{13}$  can be A which is methyl).

If not stated otherwise, reference to compounds of formula I and formula II also includes the sub formulae related thereto, especially sub formulae II.1) to II.20) and IIa to IIh.

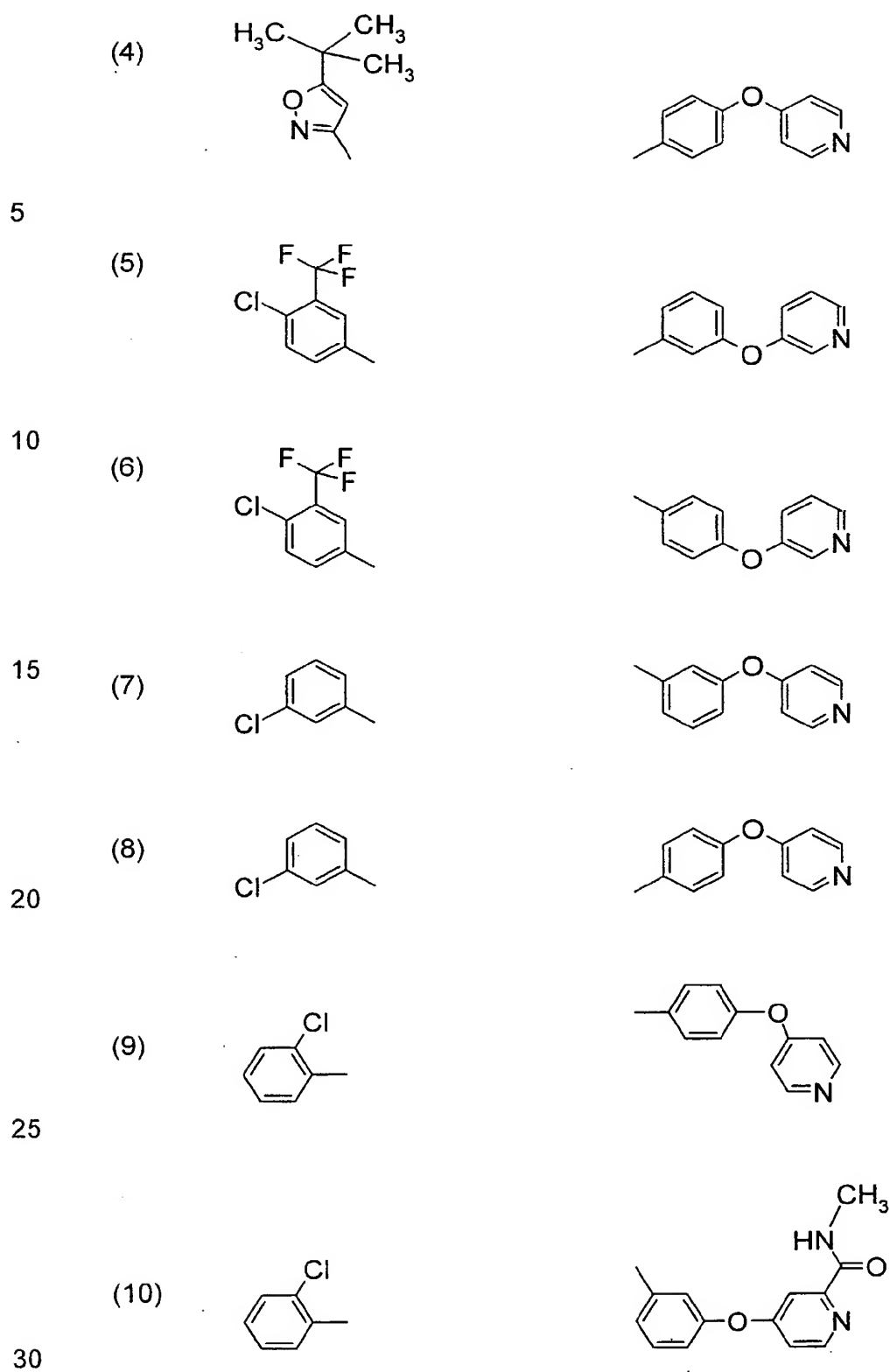
5 Subject of the instant invention are especially those compounds of formula I and/or formula II, in which at least one of the residues mentioned in said formulae has one of the preferred or especially preferred meanings given above and below.

10 The present invention further relates to compounds (1) to (228) of formula A-NH-CO-CH<sub>2</sub>-CO-NH-B, wherein A and B are as given in the table below:

	A	B
15	(1) 	
20	(2) 	
25	(3) 	

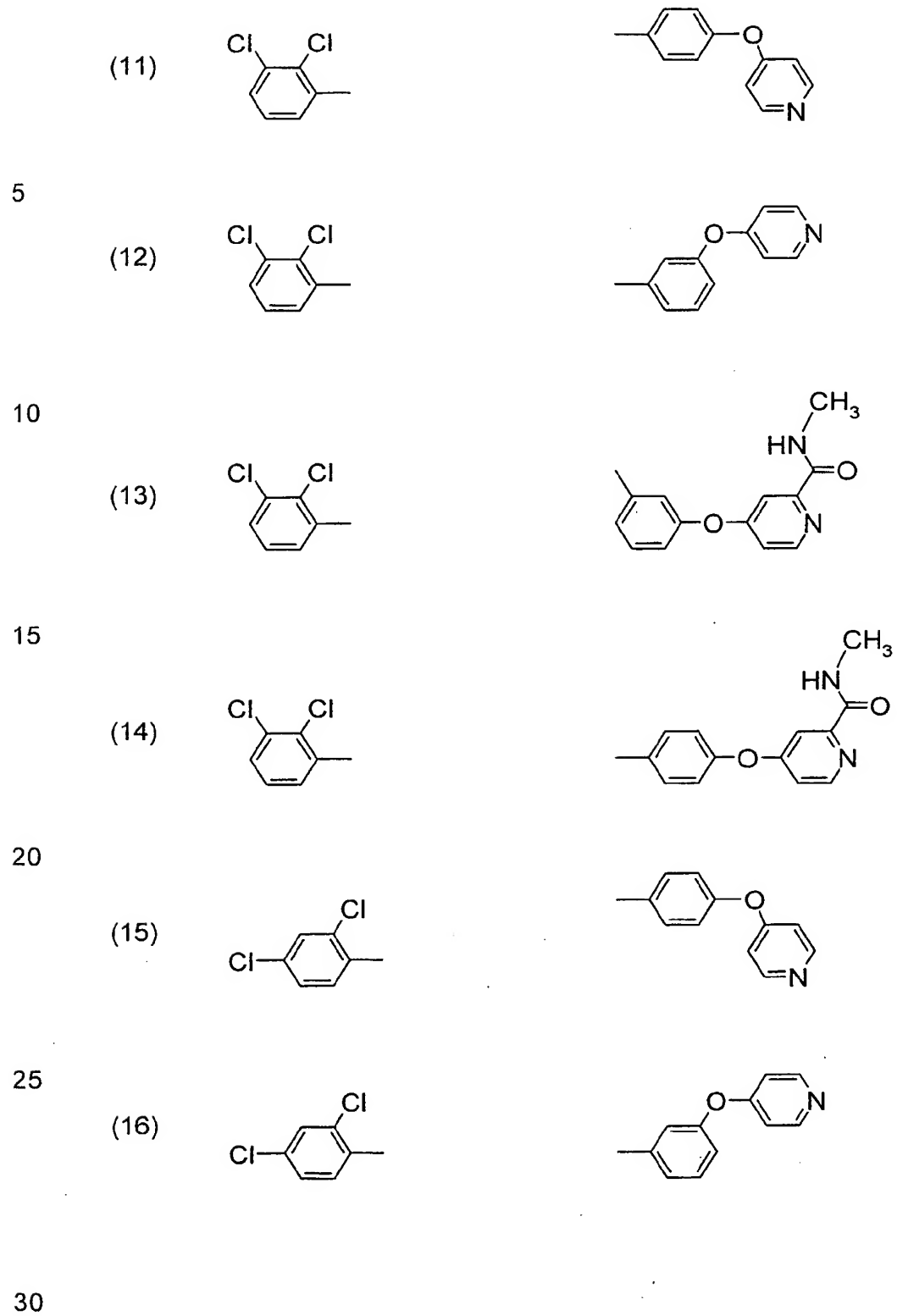
30

- 75 -

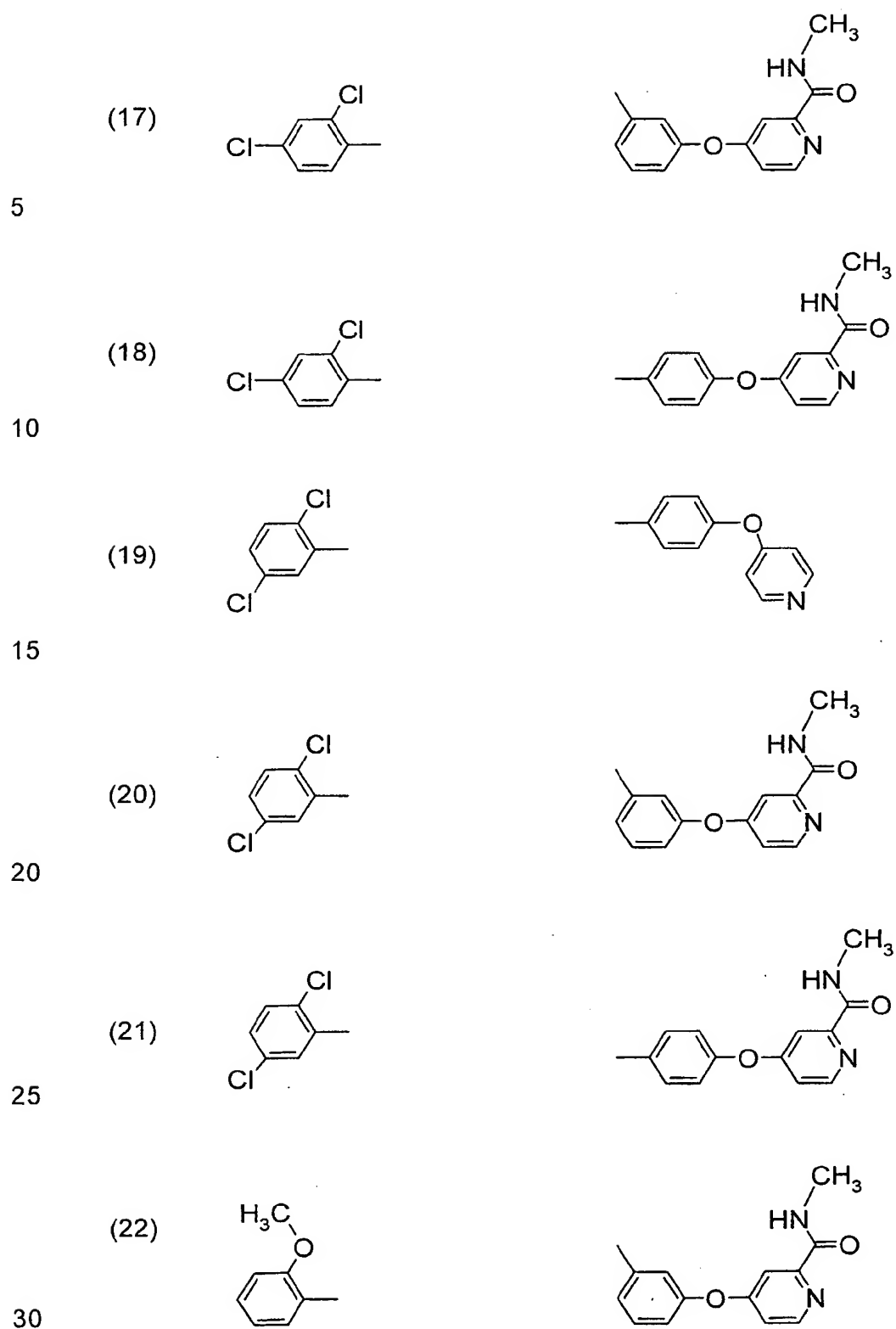




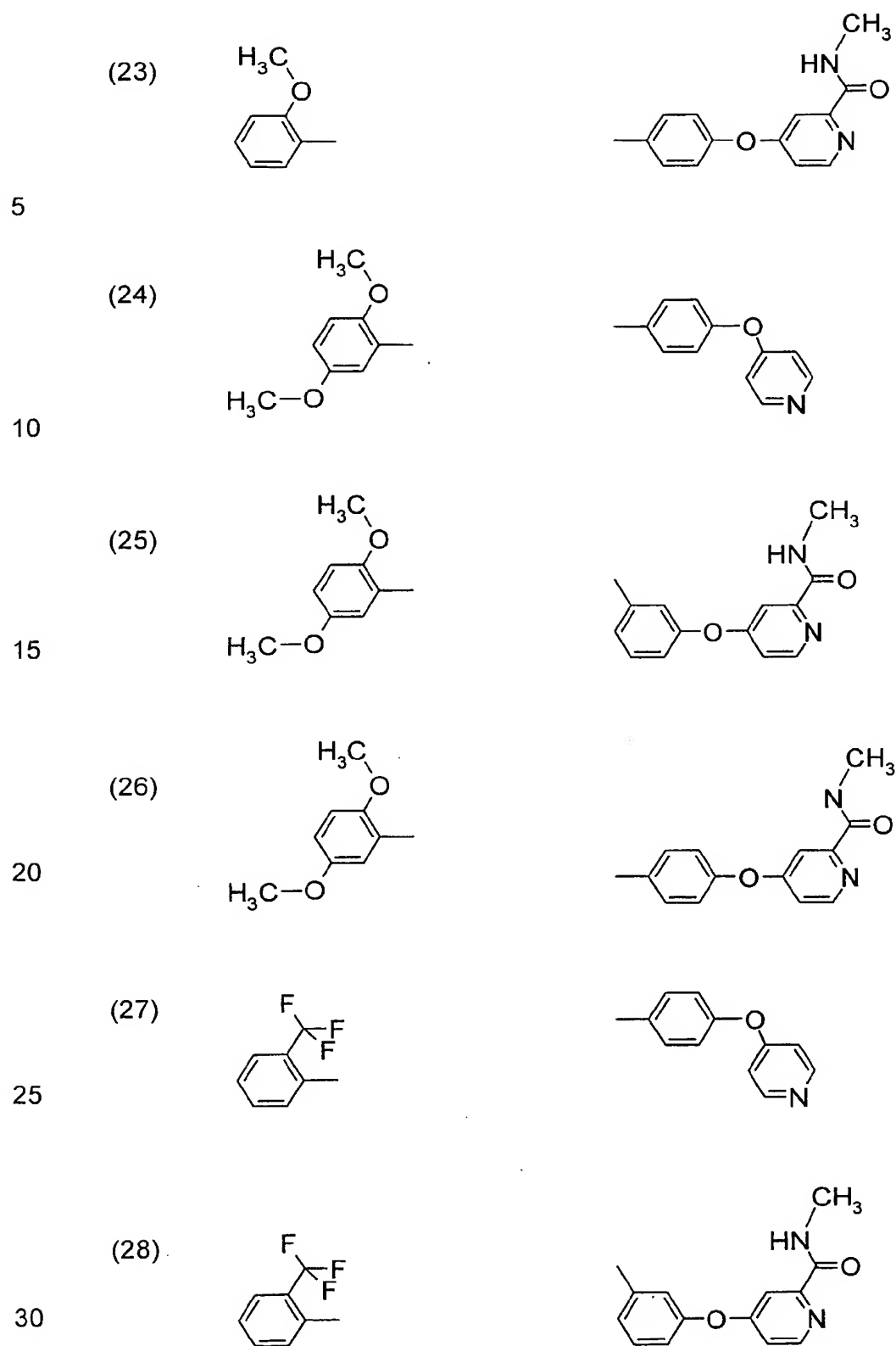
- 76 -



- 77 -



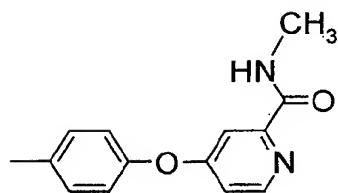
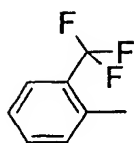
- 78 -



- 79 -

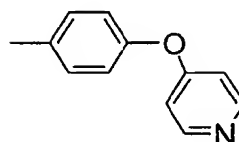
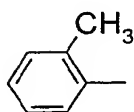
5

(29)



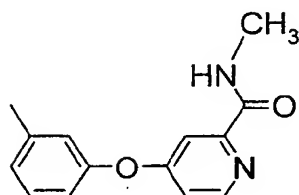
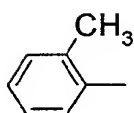
10

(30)



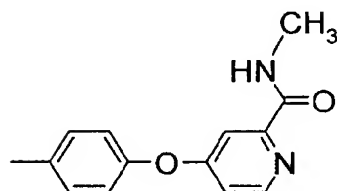
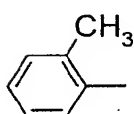
15

(31)



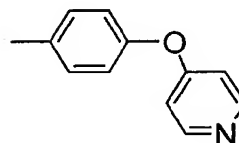
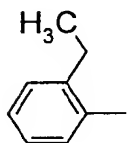
20

(32)



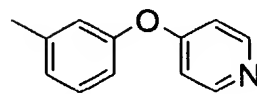
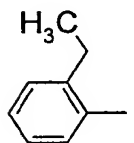
25

(33)



30

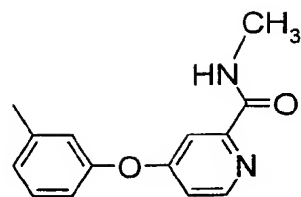
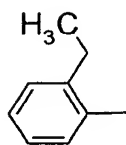
(34)



- 80 -

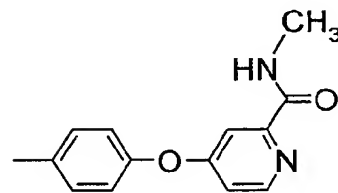
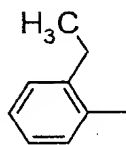
5

(35)



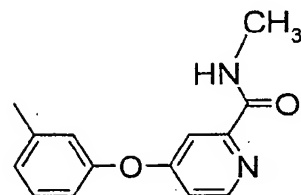
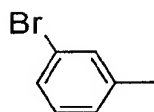
10

(36)



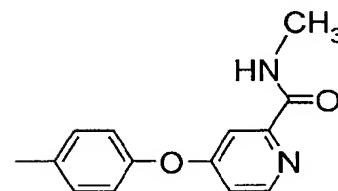
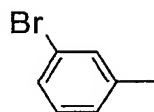
15

(37)



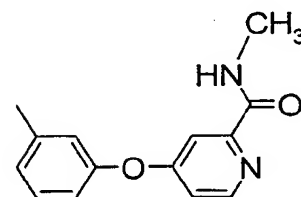
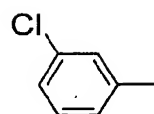
20

(38)



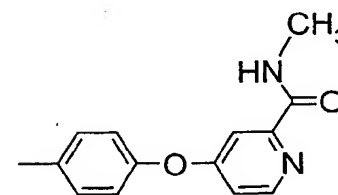
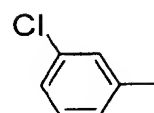
25

(39)

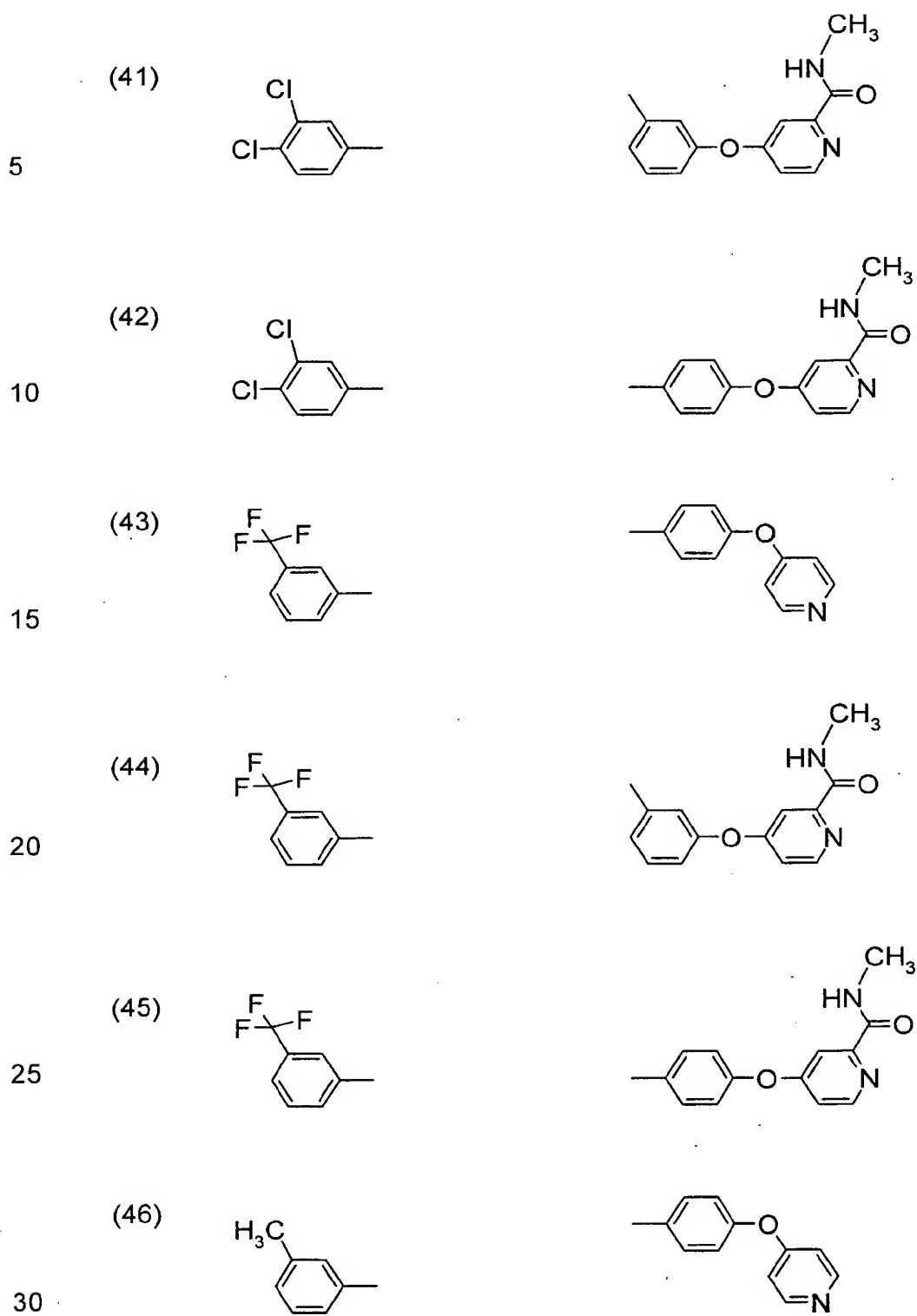


30

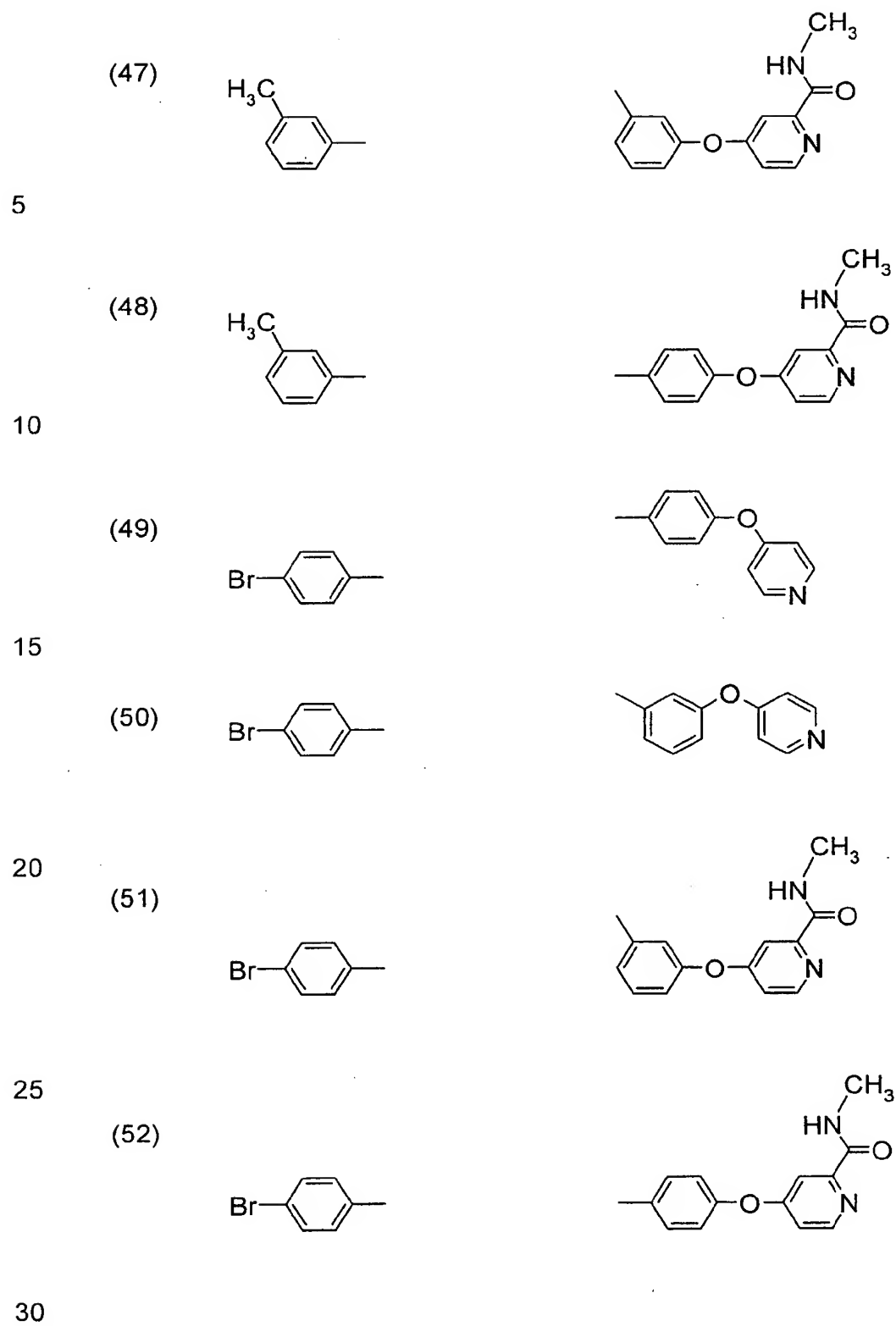
(40)



- 81 -

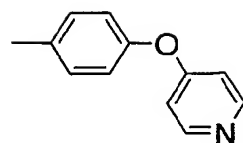
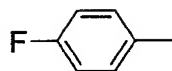


- 82 -



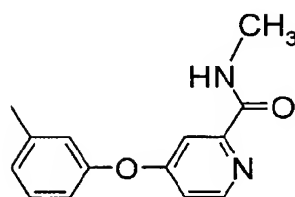
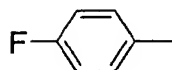
- 83 -

(53)



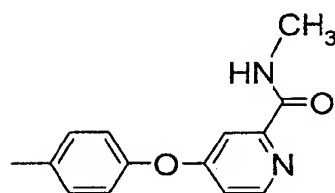
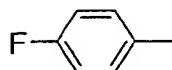
5

(54)



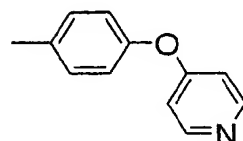
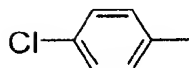
10

(55)



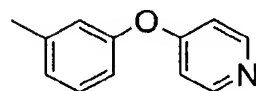
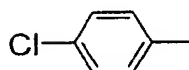
15

(56)



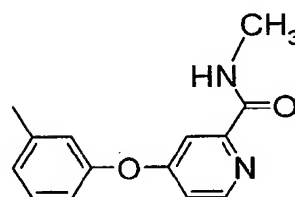
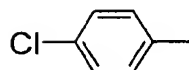
20

(57)



25

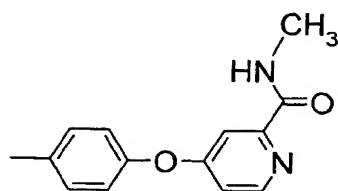
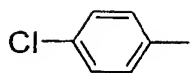
(58)



30

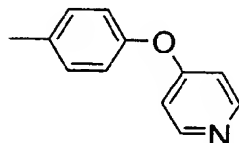
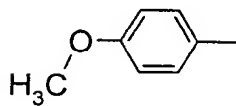


(59)



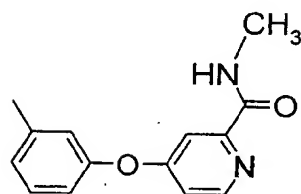
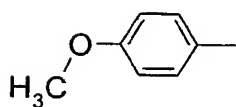
5

(60)



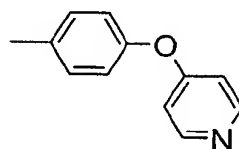
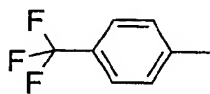
10

(61)



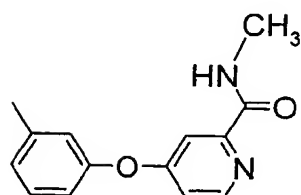
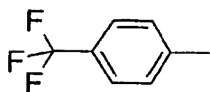
15

(62)



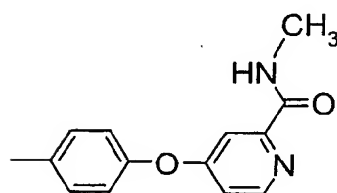
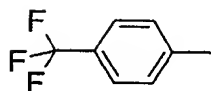
20

(63)



25

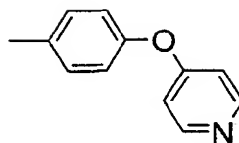
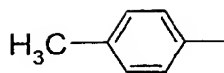
(64)



30

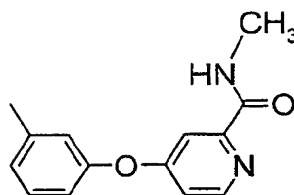
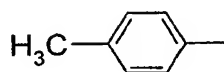
- 85 -

(65)



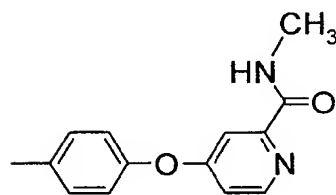
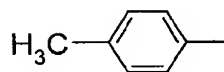
5

(66)



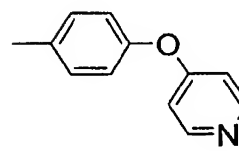
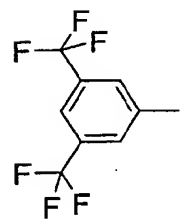
10

(67)



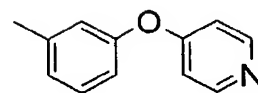
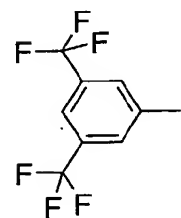
15

(68)



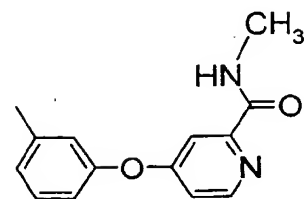
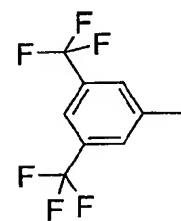
20

(69)

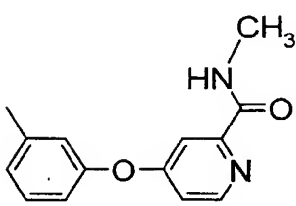
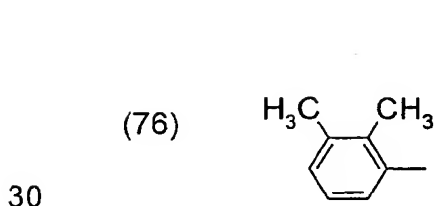
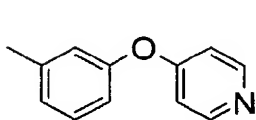
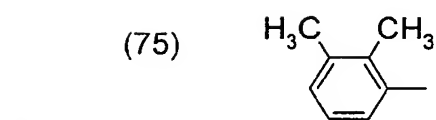
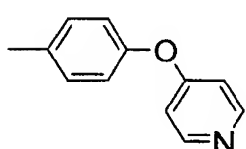
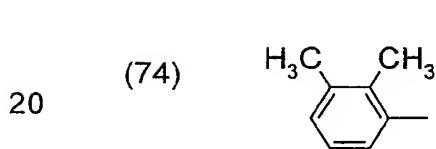
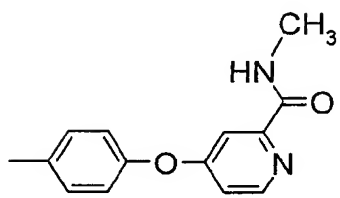
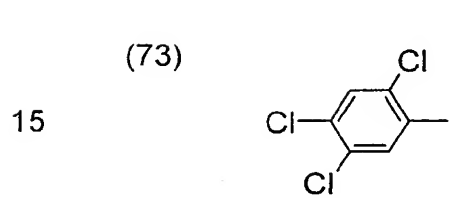
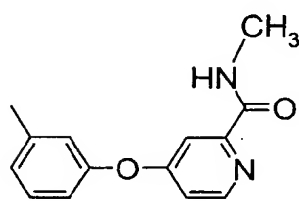
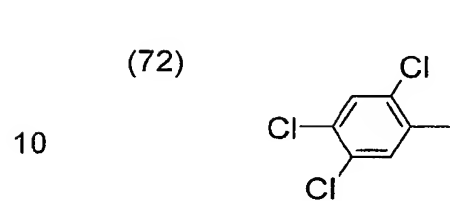
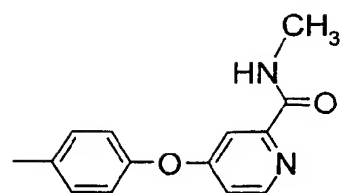
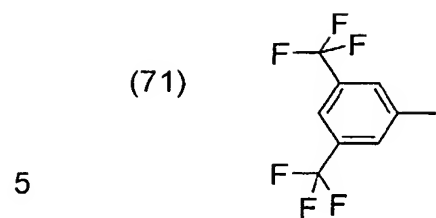


25

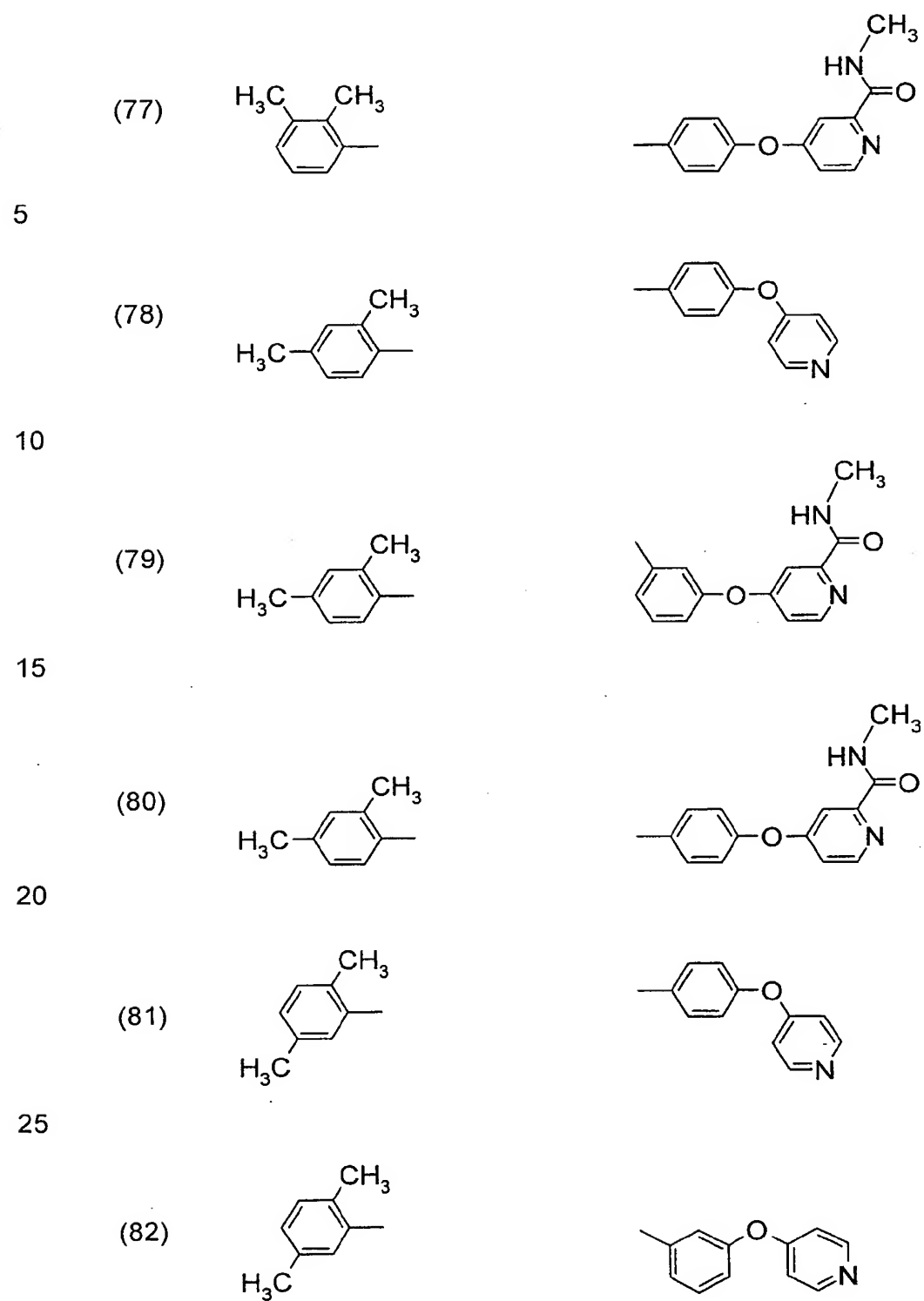
(70)



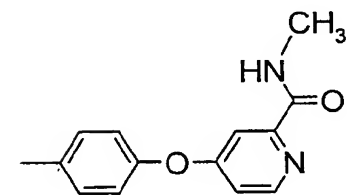
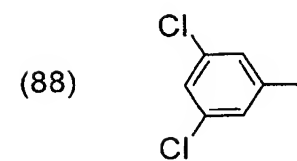
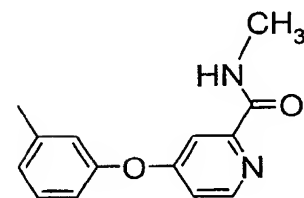
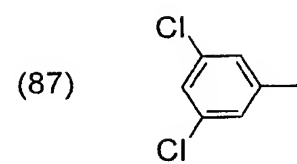
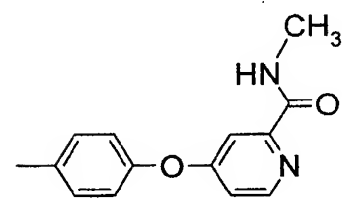
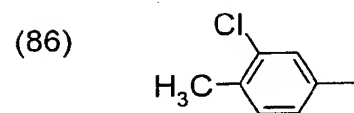
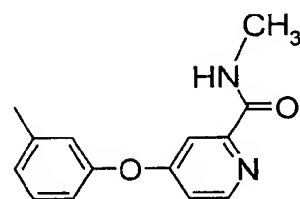
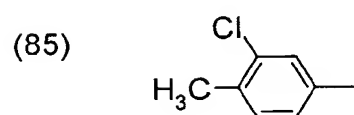
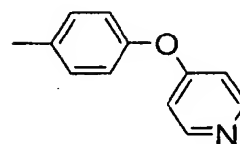
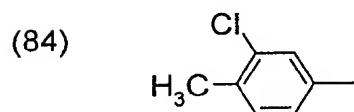
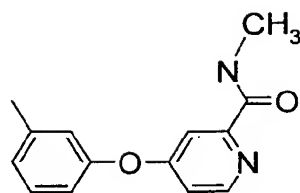
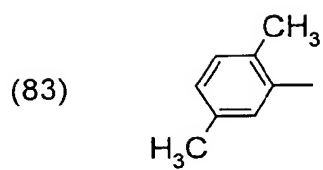
30



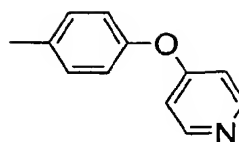
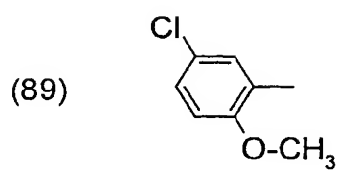
- 87 -



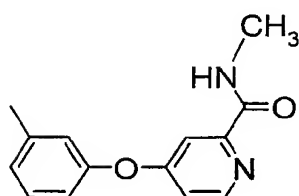
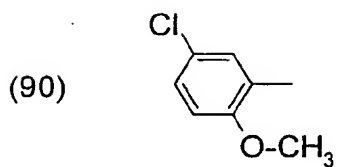
- 88 -



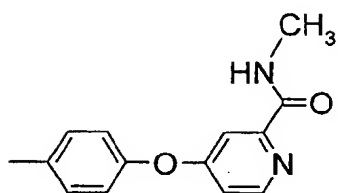
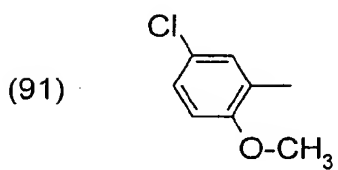
- 89 -



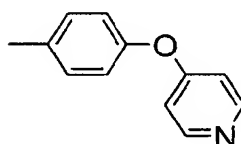
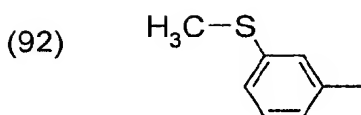
5



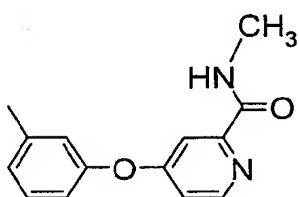
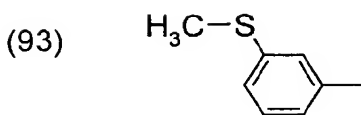
10



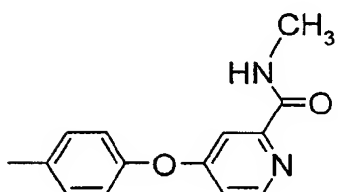
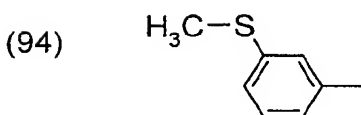
15



20

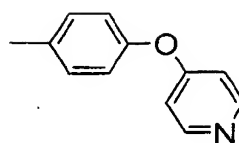
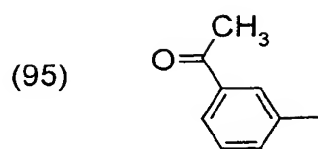


25

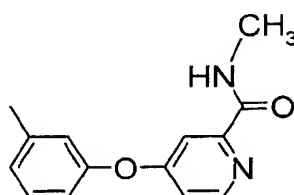
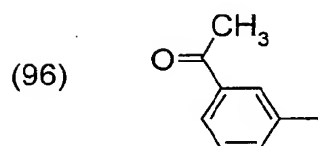


30

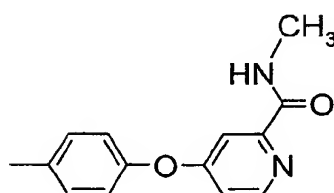
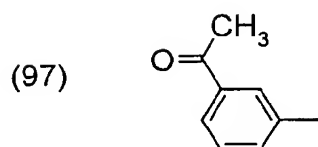
- 90 -



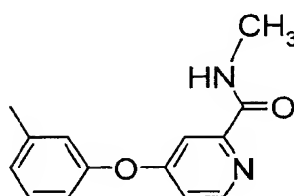
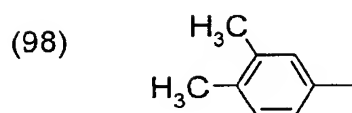
5



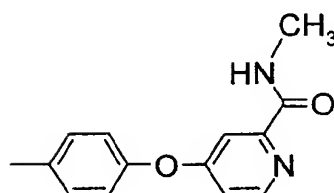
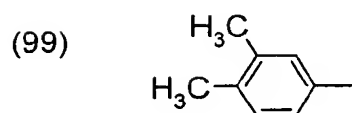
10



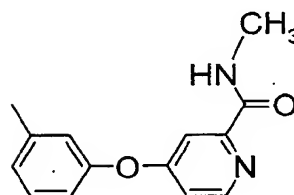
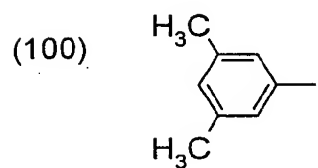
15



20



25

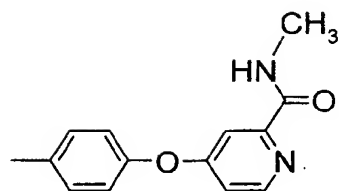
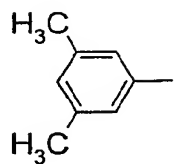


30

- 91 -

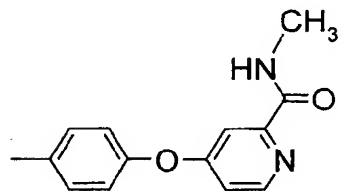
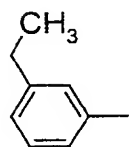
5

(101)



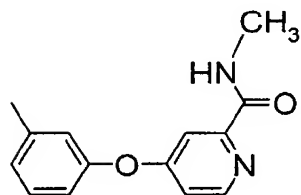
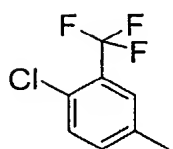
10

(102)



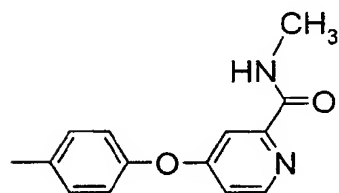
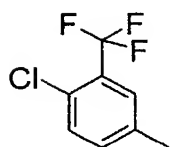
15

(103)



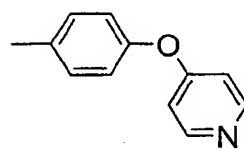
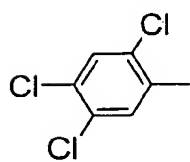
20

(104)



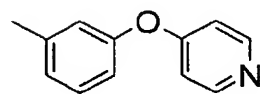
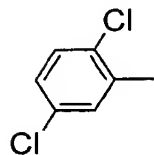
25

(105)



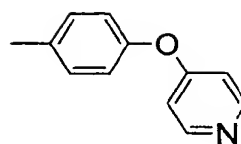
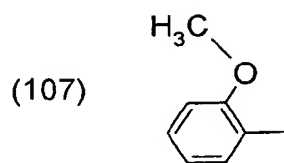
30

(106)

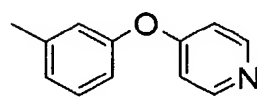
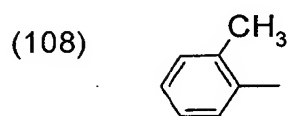




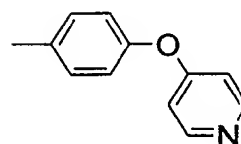
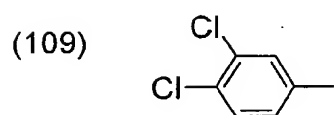
- 92 -



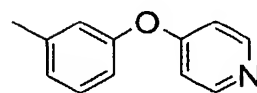
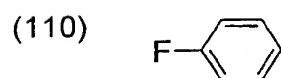
5



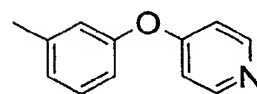
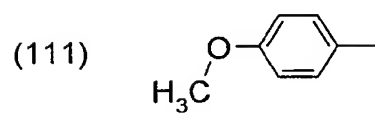
10



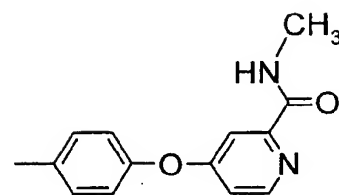
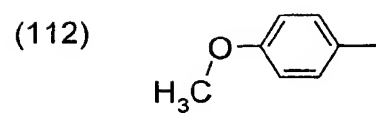
15



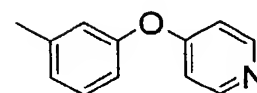
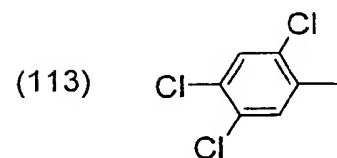
20



25



30



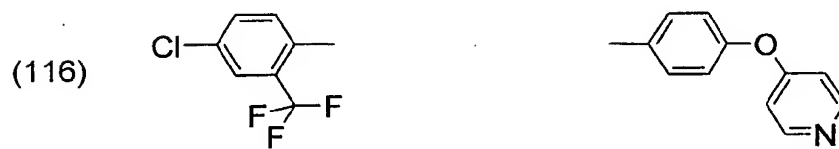
5



10



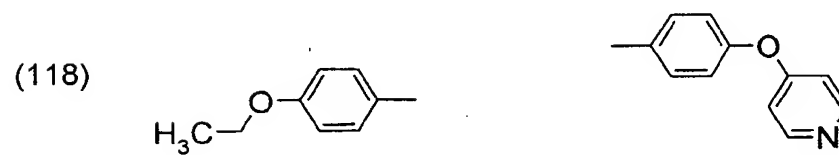
15



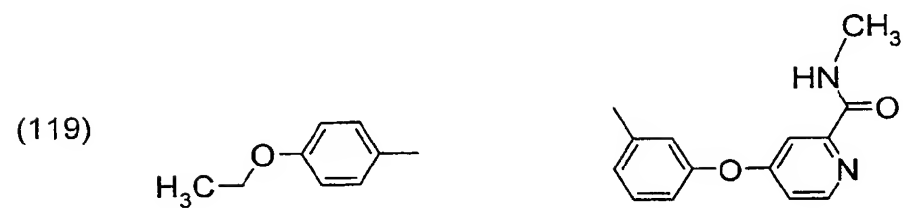
20



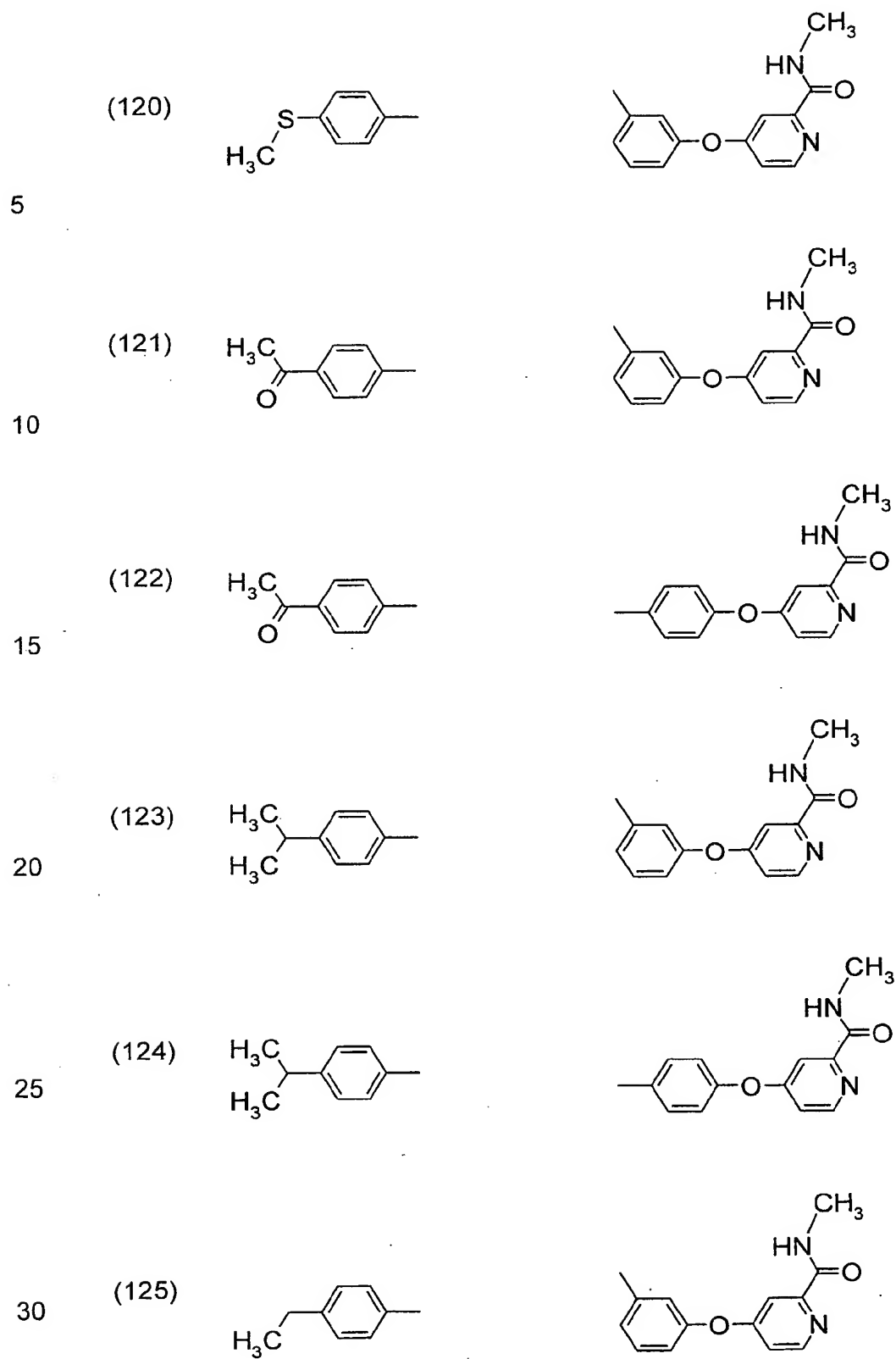
25

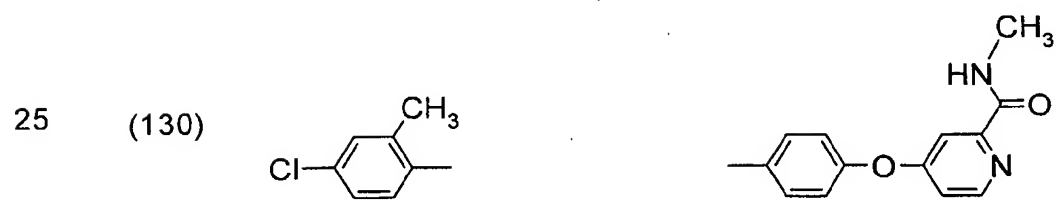
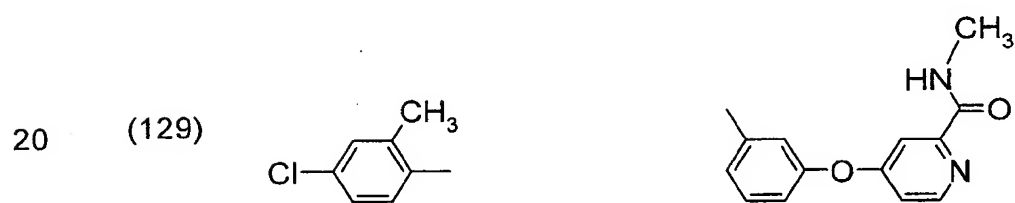
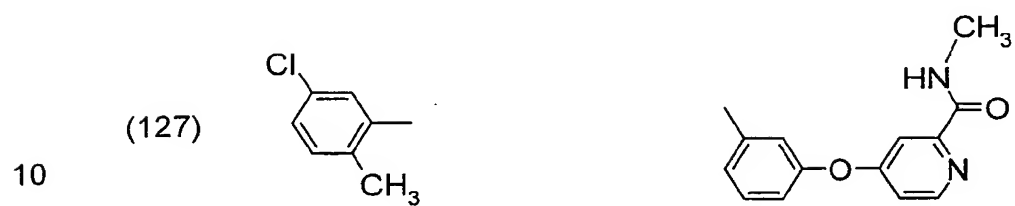
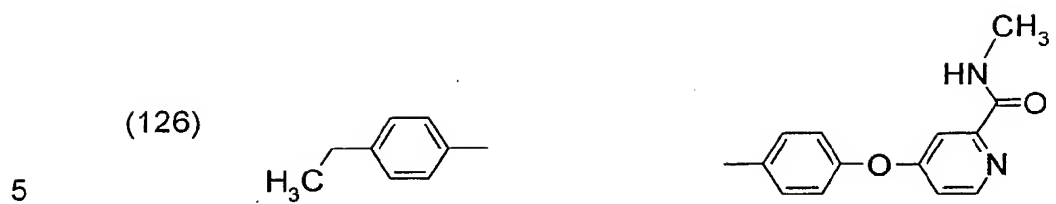


30

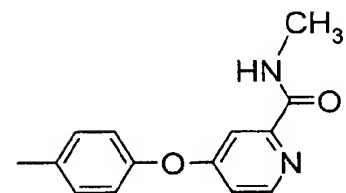
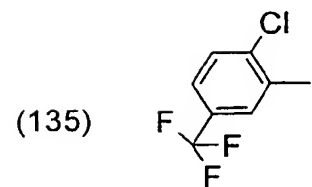
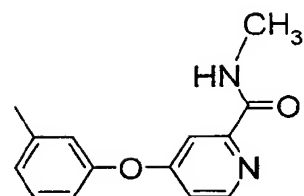
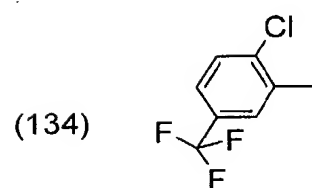
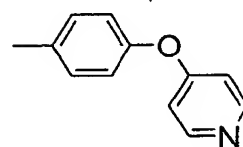
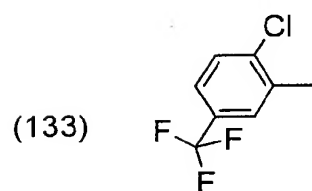
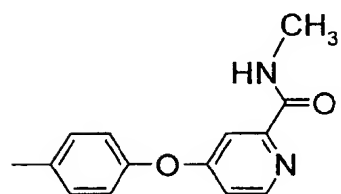
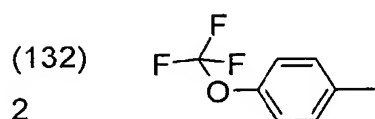
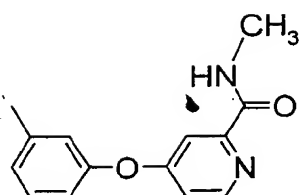
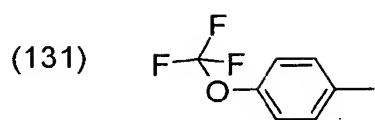


- 94 -



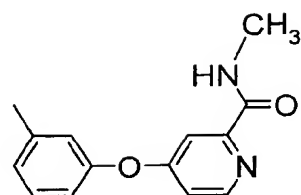
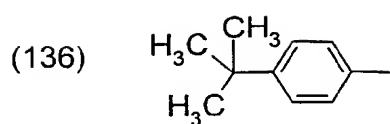


- 96 -

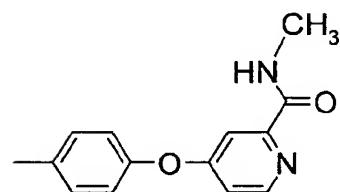
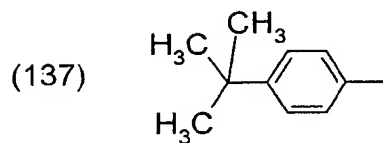


- 97 -

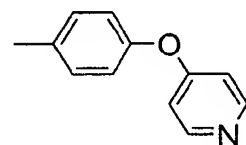
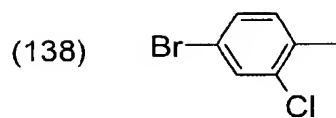
5



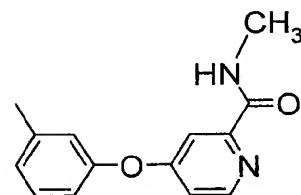
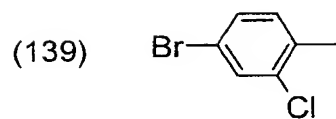
10



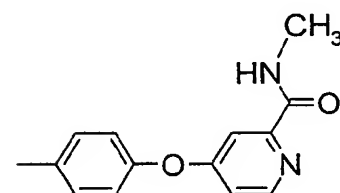
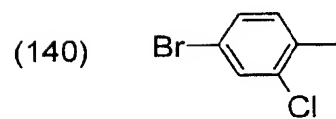
15



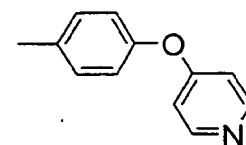
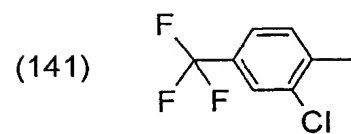
20

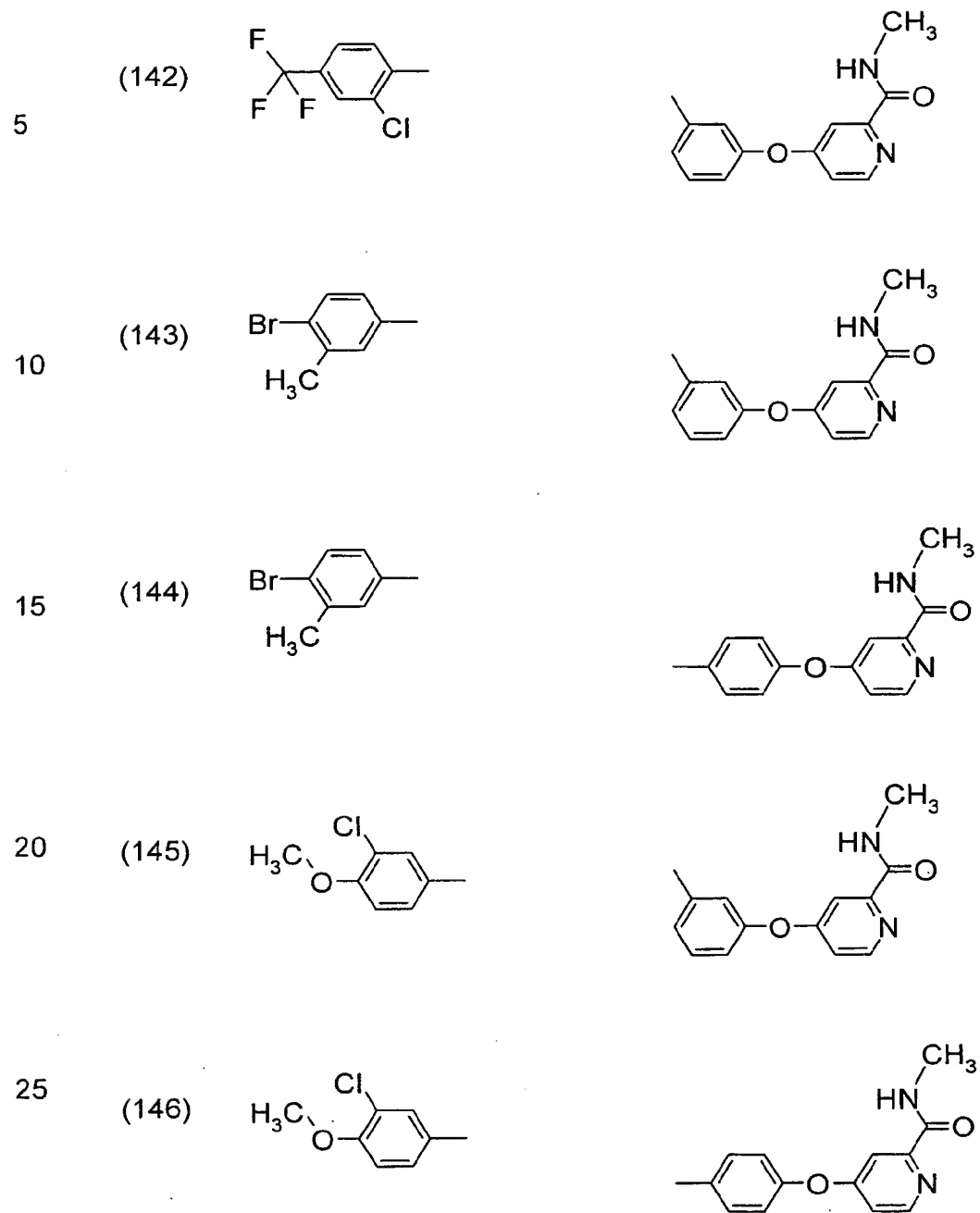


25

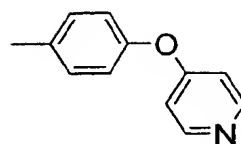
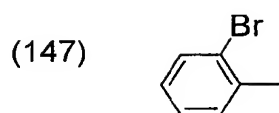


30

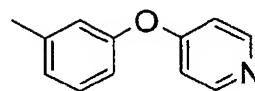
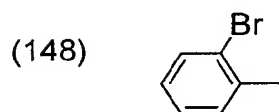




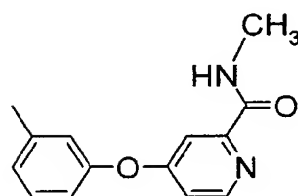
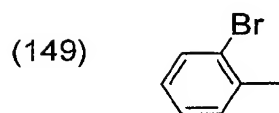
- 99 -



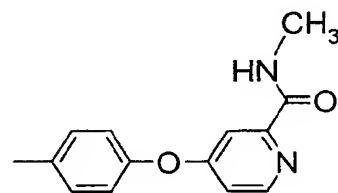
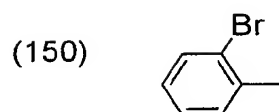
5



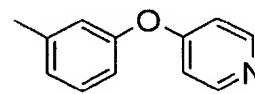
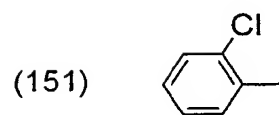
10



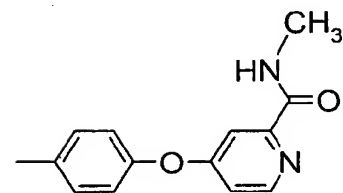
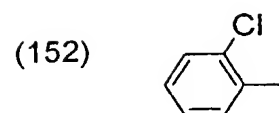
15



20

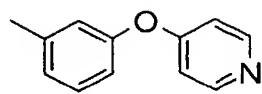
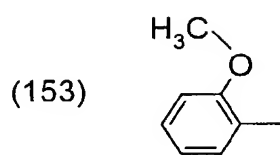


25

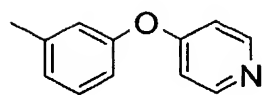
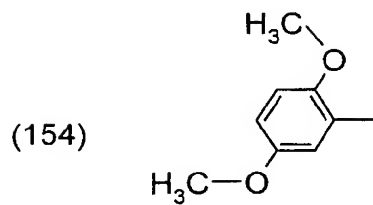


30

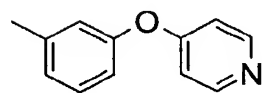
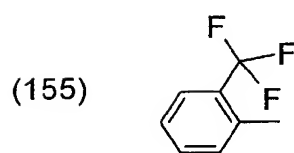




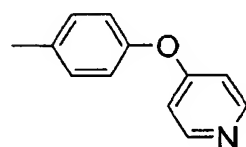
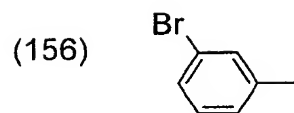
5



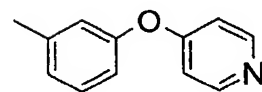
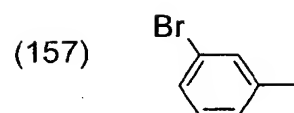
10



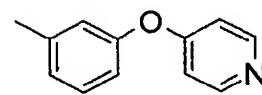
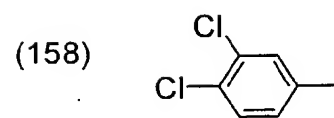
15



20

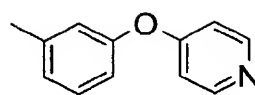
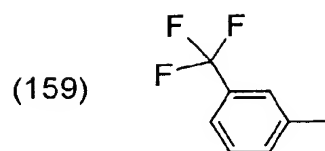


25

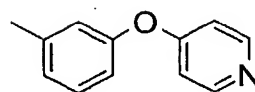
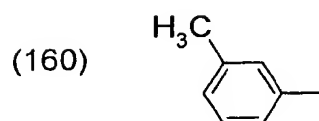


30

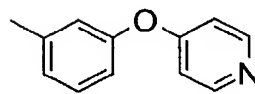
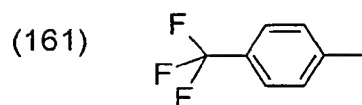
5



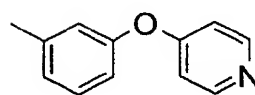
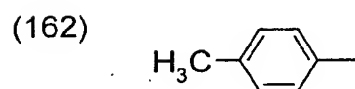
10



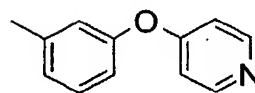
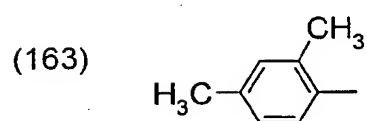
15



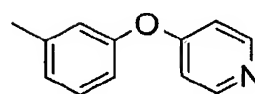
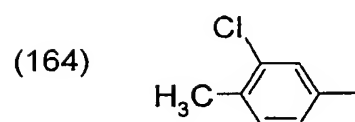
20

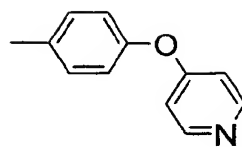
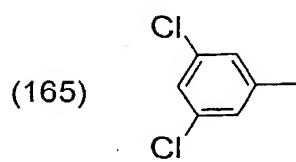


25

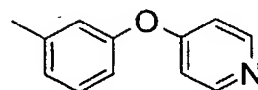
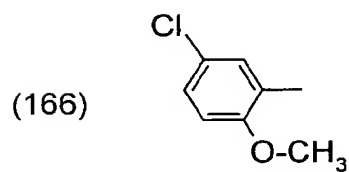


30

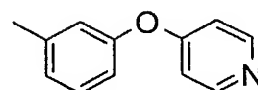
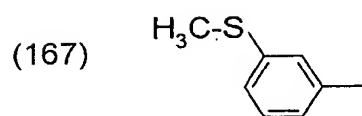




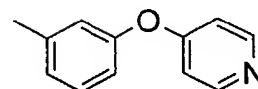
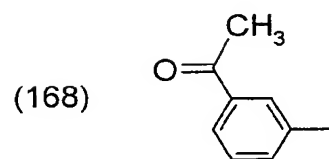
5



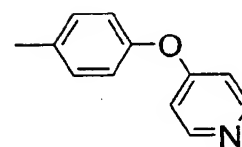
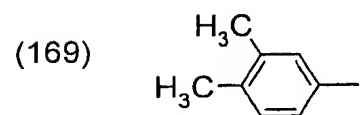
10



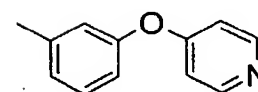
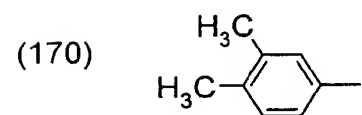
15



20

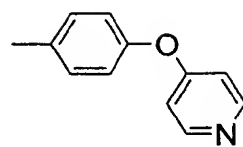
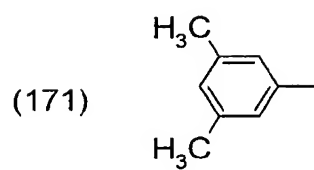


25

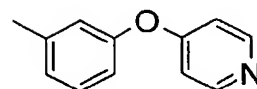
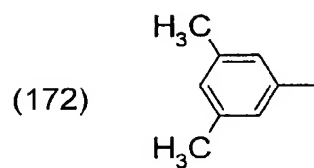


30

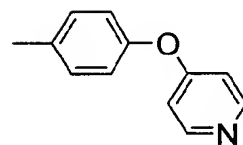
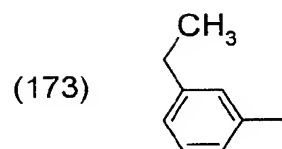
- 103 -



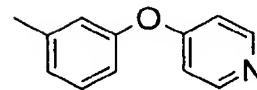
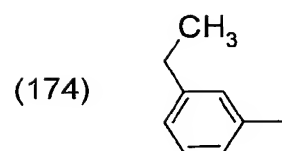
5



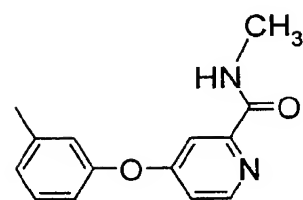
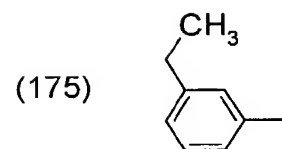
10



15

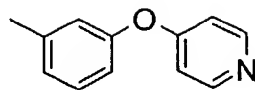
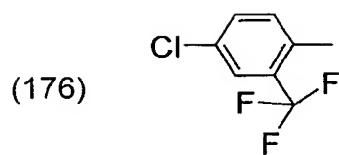


20

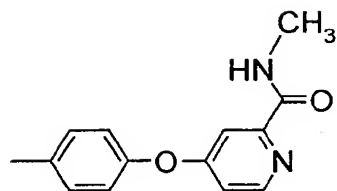
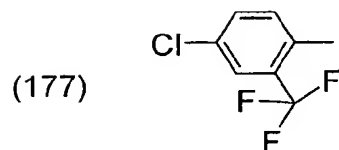


25

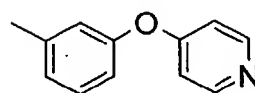
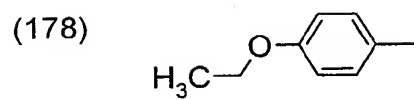
30



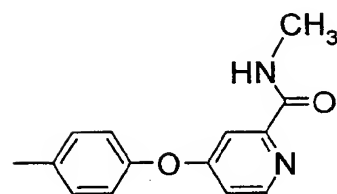
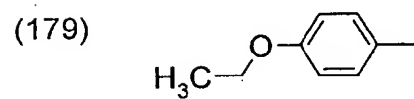
5



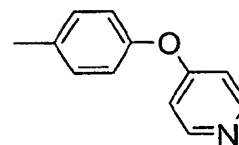
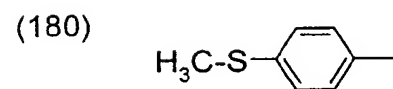
10



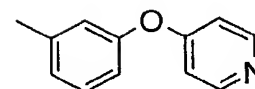
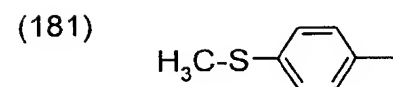
15



20

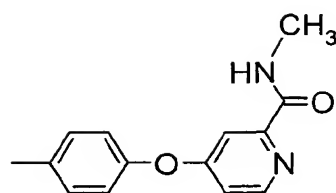
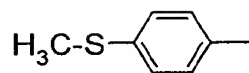


25



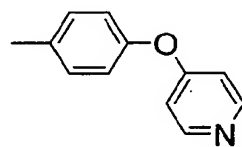
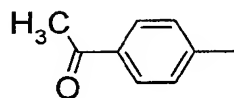
30

(182)



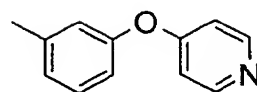
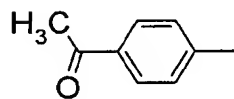
5

(183)



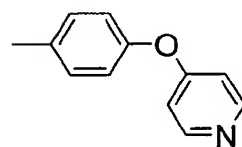
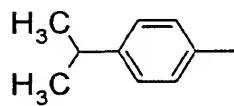
10

(184)



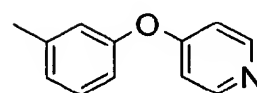
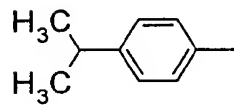
15

(185)



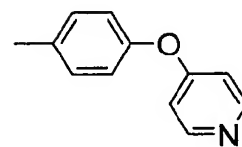
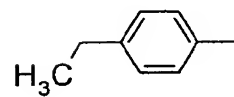
20

(186)

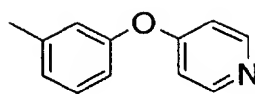
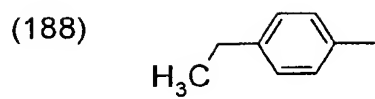


25

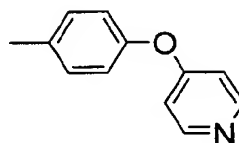
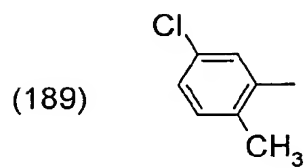
(187)



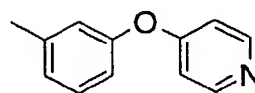
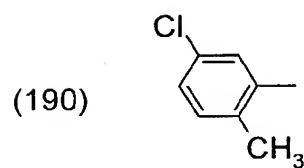
30



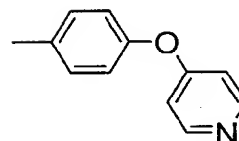
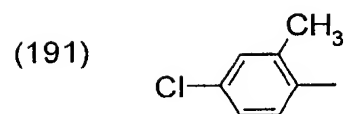
5



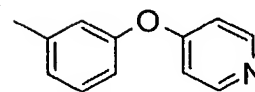
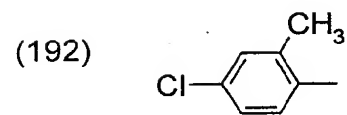
10



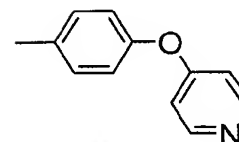
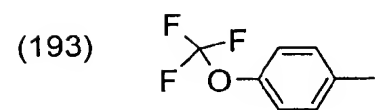
15



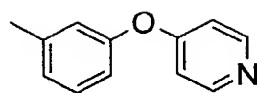
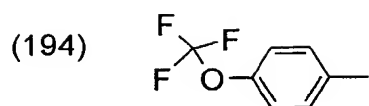
20



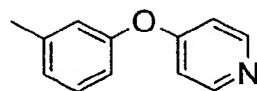
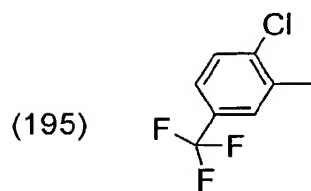
25



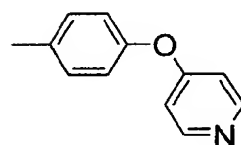
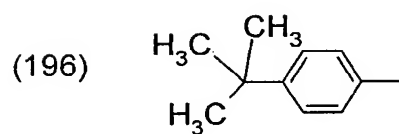
30



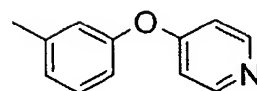
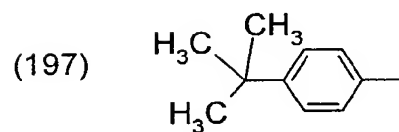
5



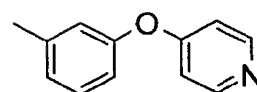
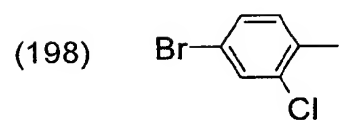
10



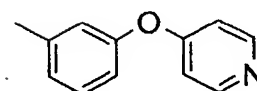
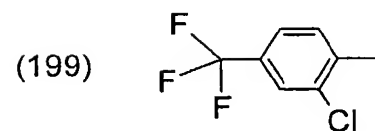
15



20

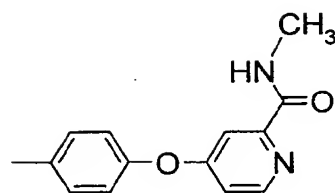
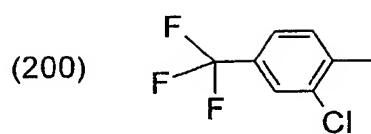


25

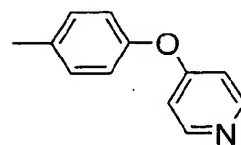
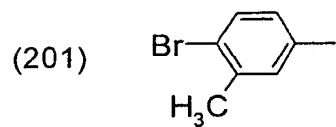


30

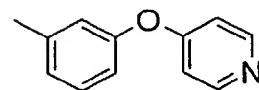
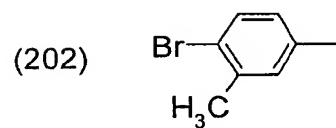




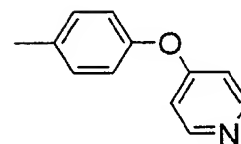
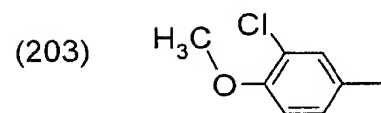
5



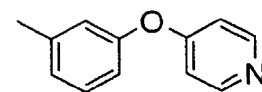
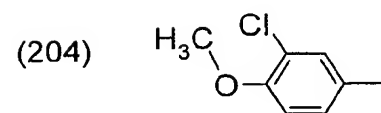
10



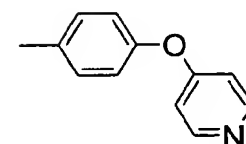
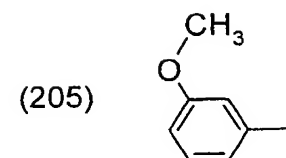
15



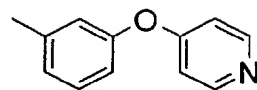
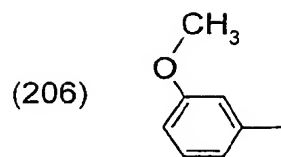
20



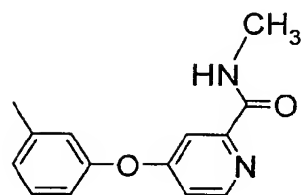
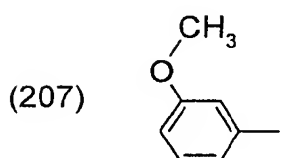
25



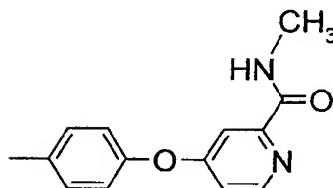
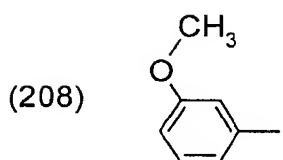
30



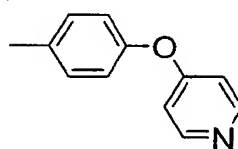
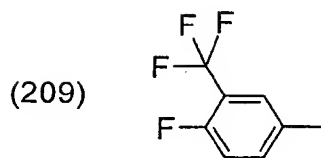
5



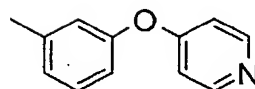
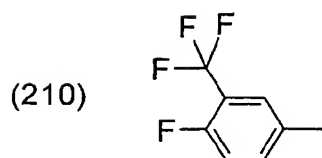
10



15

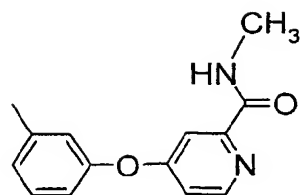
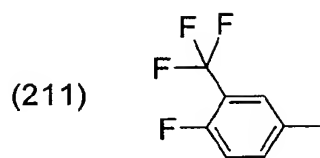


20

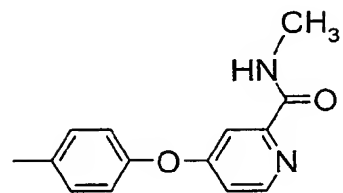
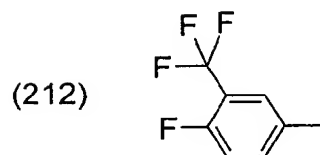


25

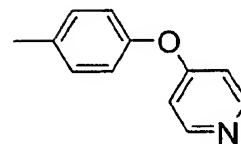
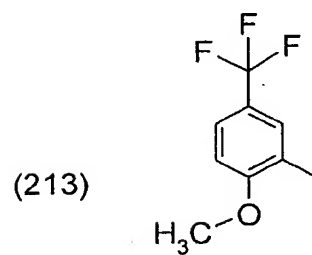
30



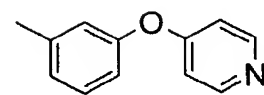
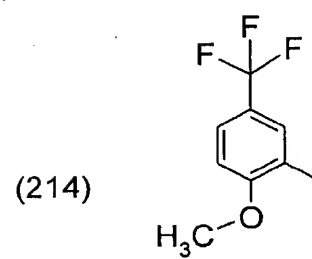
5



10



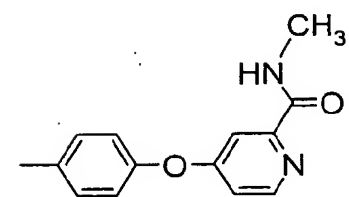
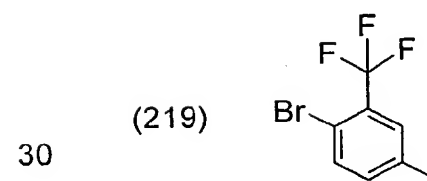
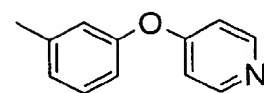
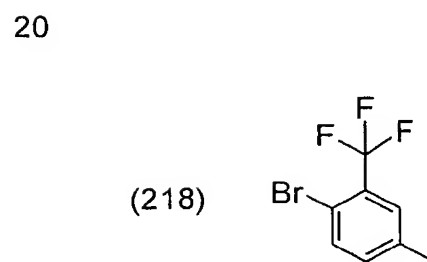
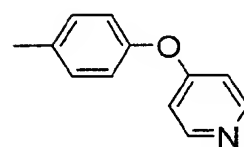
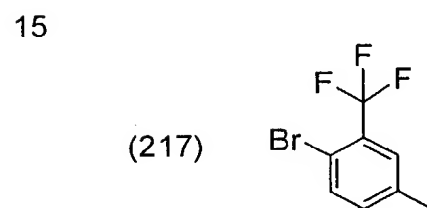
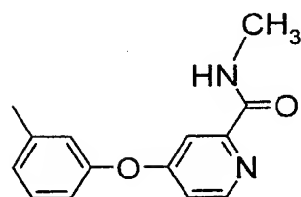
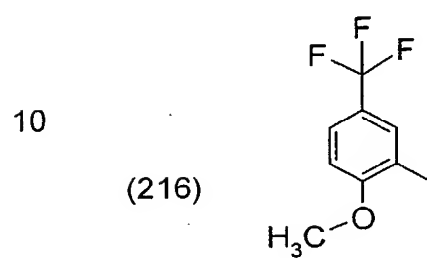
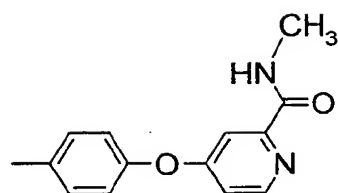
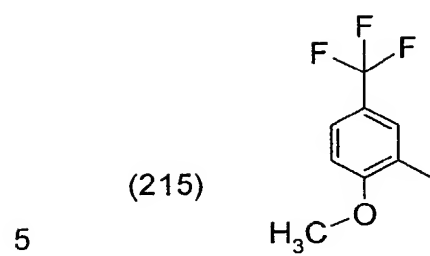
15

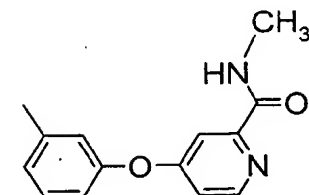
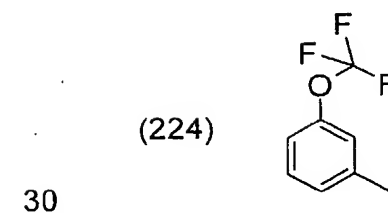
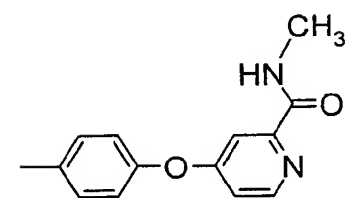
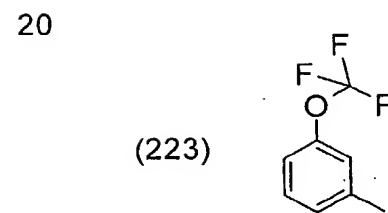
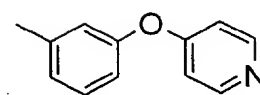
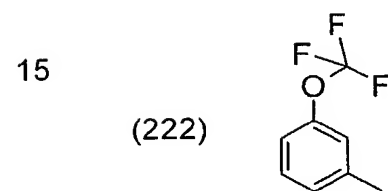
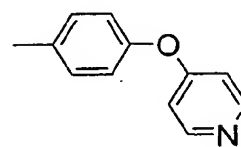
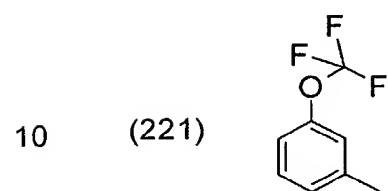
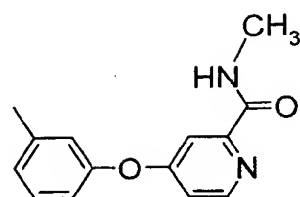
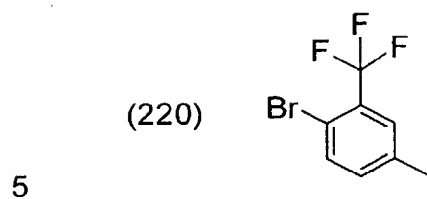


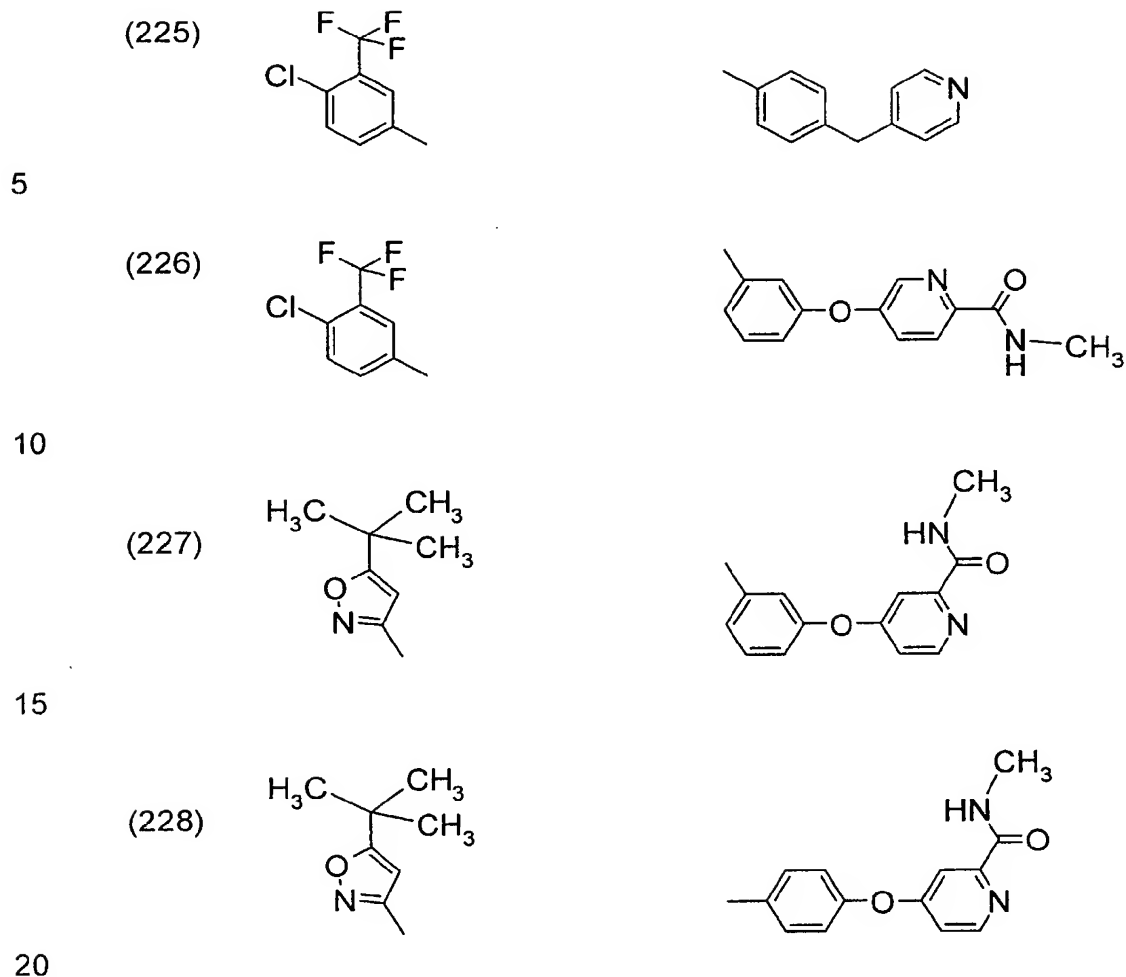
20

25

30







The present invention further relates to compounds of formula A-NH-CO-CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>-CO-NH-B, wherein A and B are as given for compounds (1) to (228) in the table above, and wherein C<sup>6</sup> and/or C<sup>7</sup> are residues other than hydrogen. These compounds are hereinafter referred to as compounds of formula (1') to (228').

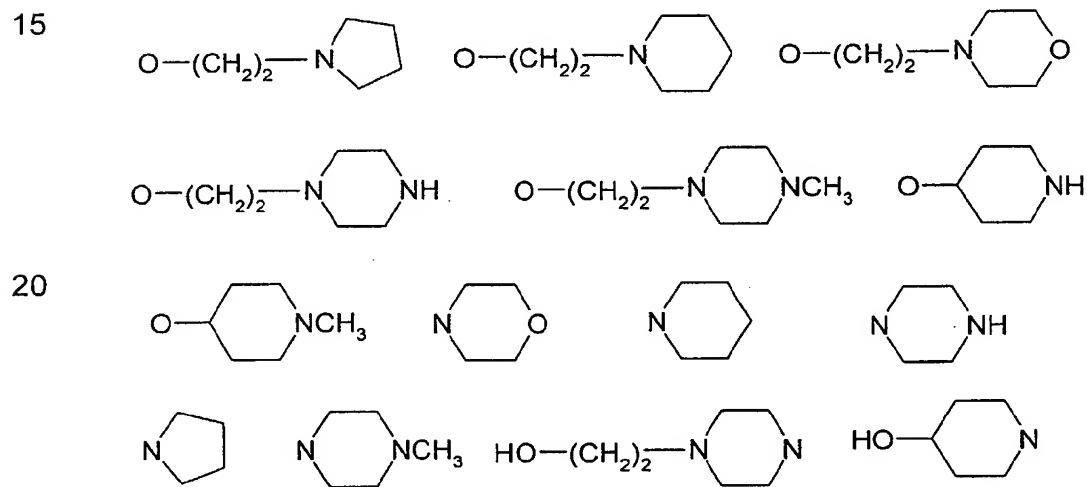
In a special embodiment, the malonamide derivatives according to sub formulae IIa, Ib, IIc, IId, IIe, IIg, IIh and/or compounds (1) to (228) and/or compounds of formula (1') to (228') additionally comprise one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, NR<sup>11</sup>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OR<sup>12</sup> and NR<sup>11</sup>(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OR<sup>12</sup>,

wherein

$R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A,  $(CH_2)_mAr^3$  and  $(CH_2)_mHet$ , or in  $NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,

5  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  form, together with the N-Atom they are bound to, a 5-, 6- or 7-membered heterocyclus which optionally contains 1 or 2 additional hetero atoms, selected from N, O an S, and  
n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 2, 3 or 4.

10 In this embodiment, the substituents are preferably selected from the group consisting of  $HNCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $NHCH_2CH_2OH$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2NHCH_3$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $N(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$  and compounds of the formulae

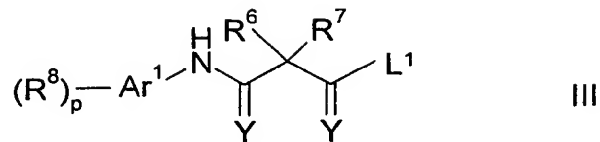


25 The nomenclature as used herein for defining compounds, especially the compounds according to the invention, is in general based on the rules of the IUPAC-organisation for chemical compounds and especially organic compounds.

30 Another aspect of the invention relates to a method for producing compounds of formula II, characterised in that

a) A compound of formula III

5



III

wherein

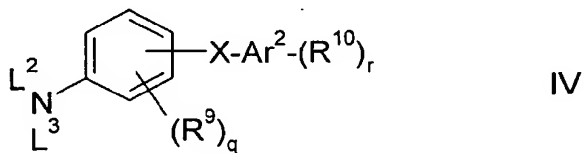
10

$\text{L}^1$  is Cl, Br, I, OH, an esterified OH-group or a diazonium moiety, and  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $p$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{Y}$  are as defined above and below,

is reacted

15

b) with a compound of formula IV,



IV

20

wherein

25

$\text{L}^2$ ,  $\text{L}^3$  are independently from one another H or a metal ion, and  $\text{R}^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $\text{X}$ ,  $\text{Ar}^2$ ,  $\text{R}^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above and below,

and optionally

30

c) isolating and/or treating the compound of formula II obtained by said reaction with an acid, to obtain the salt thereof.



The compounds of the formula I and preferably the compounds of the formula II and also the starting materials for their preparation are, in addition, prepared by methods known per se, as described in the literature (for example in the standard works, such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg-Thieme-Verlag, Stuttgart), to be precise under reaction conditions which are known and suitable for the said reactions. Use can also be made here of variants which are known per se, but are not mentioned here in greater detail.

If desired, the starting materials can also be formed in situ by not isolating them from the reaction mixture, but instead immediately converting them further into the compounds of the formula I or II, respectively. On the other hand, it is possible to carry out the reaction stepwise.

The compounds of the formula I and especially the compounds of formula II can preferably be obtained by reacting compounds of the formula III with compounds of the formula IV.

In detail, the reaction of the compounds of the formula III with the compounds of the formula IV is carried out in the presence or absence of a preferably inert solvent at temperatures between about  $-20^{\circ}$  and about  $200^{\circ}$ , preferably between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $150^{\circ}$  and especially between room temperature ( $25^{\circ}$ ) and  $120^{\circ}$ . In some cases, it can be advantageous to combine one compound of formula III with one compound of formula IV at the lower end of the given temperature range, preferably between  $-20^{\circ}$  and  $75^{\circ}$ , more preferred between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  and especially between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$ , for example at about room temperature, and heat the mixture up to a temperature at the upper end of the given temperature range, preferably between  $80^{\circ}$  and  $180^{\circ}$ , more preferred between  $90^{\circ}$  and  $150^{\circ}$  and especially between  $95^{\circ}$  and  $120^{\circ}$ , for example at about  $100^{\circ}$  or at about  $110^{\circ}$ .

In general, the compounds of formula III and/or formula IV are new. In any case, they can be prepared according to methods known in the art.

5 In the compounds of formula III,  $L^1$  is preferably Cl, Br, I, OH, a reactive derivatized OH-moiety, especially an esterified OH-moiety, for example an OR'-moiety wherein R' is an alkyl moiety, preferably an alkyl moiety as described above/below comprising 1 to 10 and more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms, or a reactive esterified OH-moiety, for example an  
10 alkylsulfonyloxy-moiety comprising 1 to 6 carbon atoms (preferably methylsulfonyloxy) or an arylsulfonyloxy-moiety comprising 6 to 10 carbon atoms (preferably phenyl- oder p-tolylsulfonyloxy), or diazonium moiety, more preferred Cl, Br or I and OR', wherein R' is as defined above/below, and even more preferred OH and OR', wherein R' is preferably selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl,  
15 isobutyl and t-butyl. Especially preferred as  $L^1$  is OH.

In the compounds of formula IV,  $L^2$  and/or  $L^3$  is preferably H or a moiety which activates the amino group it is bonded to, for example a metal ion. Suitable metal ions are preferably selected from the group consisting of  
20 alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminium ions. Especially preferred metal ions are alkaline metal ions, of which Li, Na and K are especially preferred. In case of multi-valent metal ions, the metal ions and the compounds of formula IV form a complex containing one or more compounds of formula IV and one or more metal ions wherein the  
25 ratio between compounds of formula IV and metal ions is depending on the valency of the metal ion(s) according to the rules of stoichiometry and/or electroneutrality.

The reaction between the compounds of formula III and compounds of  
30 formula IV can in many cases advantageously be carried out in the presence of an acid binding means, for example one or more bases. Suitable acid binding means are known in the art. Preferred as acid

binding means are inorganic bases and especially organic bases. Examples for inorganic bases are alkaline or alkaline-earth hydroxides, alkaline or alkaline-earth carbonates and alkaline or alkaline-earth bicarbonates or other salts of a weak acid and alkaline or alkaline-earth metals, preferably of potassium, sodium, calcium or cesium. Examples for organic bases are triethyl amine, diisopropyl ethyl amine (DIPEA), dimethyl aniline, pyridine or chinoline. If an organic base is used, it is advantageous in general to use a base with a boiling point that is higher than the highest reaction temperature employed during the reaction. Especially preferred as organic base is diisopropyl ethyl amine.

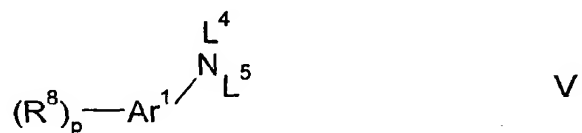
Reaction times are generally in the range between some minutes and several days, depending on the reactivity of the respective compounds and the respective reaction conditions. Suitable reaction times are readily determinable by methods known in the art, for example reaction monitoring. Based on the reaction temperatures given above, suitable reaction times generally lie in the range 10 min and 36 hrs, preferably 30 min and 24 hrs and especially between 45 min and 16 hrs, for example about 2 h, about 6 hrs, about 10 hrs or about 14 hrs.

Preferably, the reaction of the compounds of the formula III with the compounds of the formula IV is carried out in the presence of a suitable solvent, that is preferably inert under the respective reaction conditions. Examples of suitable solvents are hydrocarbons, such as hexane, petroleum ether, benzene, toluene or xylene; chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as trichlorethylene, 1,2-dichloroethane, tetrachloromethane, chloroform or dichloromethane; alcohols, such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, n-propanol, n-butanol or tert-butanol; ethers, such as diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, tetrahydrofuran (THF) or dioxane; glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether or ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (diglyme); ketones, such as acetone or butanone; amides, such as acetamide, dimethylacetamide, dimethylformamide (DMF) or N-

methyl pyrrolidinone (NMP); nitriles, such as acetonitrile; sulfoxides, such  
 as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); nitro compounds, such as nitromethane or  
 nitrobenzene; esters, such as ethyl acetate, or mixtures of the said  
 solvents. Polar solvents are in general preferred. Examples for suitable  
 5 polar solvents are chlorinated hydrocarbons, alcohols, glycol ethers,  
 nitriles, amides and sulfoxides or mixtures thereof. More preferred are  
 amides, especially dimethylformamide (DMF).

10 If compounds of formula II are desired wherein Y is other than O, it can be  
 advantageous, however, to carry out the reaction of a compound of  
 formula III, wherein Y is O, and a compound of formula IV according to the  
 invention to obtain a compound of formula II, wherein Y is O, and to modify  
 or convert the corresponding C=O group (i. e. the C=Y group, wherein Y is  
 O) in the compound of formula II into a C=NR<sup>21</sup>, C=C(R<sup>22</sup>)-NO<sub>2</sub>, C=C(R<sup>22</sup>)-  
 15 CN or C=C(CN)<sub>2</sub> group according to methods known in the art, for example  
 from Houben-Weyl, Methods of Organic Chemistry.

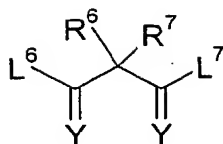
The compounds of formula III can be obtained according to methods  
 known in the art. In an advantageous manner, they can be readily obtained  
 20 by reacting a compound of formula V



25

wherein R<sup>8</sup>, p, and Ar<sup>1</sup> are as defined above/below and L<sup>4</sup> and L<sup>5</sup> are  
 selected independently from each other from the meanings given for L<sup>2</sup>  
 and L<sup>3</sup> and more preferred are hydrogen, with a compound of formula VI

30



VI

5 wherein each Y is independently from one another as defined above/below,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  are as defined above/below and  $L^6$  and  $L^7$  are selected independently from each other from the meanings given for  $L^1$ . Preferably, one of  $L^6$  and  $L^7$  is halogen and one of  $L^6$  and  $L^7$  is an OH-

10 moiety and more preferred a derivatized OH-moiety. Preferably, derivatized OH-moieties are  $OR'$ -moieties, wherein  $R'$  is selected from the meanings given above/below. More preferred,  $L^6$  is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br and I. Especially preferred,  $L^6$  is Cl.  $L^7$  is more preferred an OH-moiety and even more preferred a derivatized OH-moiety as defined above. Especially preferred,  $L^7$  is an  $OR'$ -moiety, wherein  $R'$  is

15 selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl and t-butyl, and especially is  $OCH_3$ .

If  $L^1$  in the compounds of formula III is  $OR'$ , wherein  $R'$  is as defined above, it is in many cases advantageous, to transfer said compound into a

20 compound of formula III, wherein  $L^1$  is OH before reacting it with a compound of formula IV. Methods for transferring a compound of formula III, wherein  $L^1$  is  $OR'$  as defined above, into a compound of formula III, wherein  $L^1$  is OH are known in the art, for example ester cleavages. An ester cleavage can be carried out in an acidic or basic medium according

25 to methods known per se. Preferably an ester cleavage is carried out in a basic medium, for example in the presence of one or more bases, preferably inorganic bases such as alkaline or alkaline-earth hydroxides, more preferably NaOH or KOH, in a preferably polar solvent such as water or alcohol, for example alcohols as described above/below, or mixtures thereof. Suitable reaction temperatures usually lie in the range between 0

30

°C and the boiling point of the solvent chosen and especially at about room temperature.

5 Some of the starting materials of the formula V and/or the formula VI are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

10 Suitable reaction conditions for carrying out the reaction of a compound of formula V with a compound of formula VI are known in the art. In detail, the reaction of the compounds of the formula V with the compounds of the formula VI is carried out in the presence or absence of a preferably inert solvent and in the presence or absence of a suitable base at temperatures between about -40° and about 180°, preferably between -20 °C and 100° and especially between -10° and 50°, for example at about 0° and/or about 15 room temperature (25°).

The reaction between compounds of formula V and compounds of formula VI is preferably carried out in the presence of an acid binding means, for example one or more bases. Suitable acid binding means are known in the 20 art. Preferred as acid binding means are organic bases and especially inorganic bases. Examples for inorganic bases are alkaline or alkaline-earth hydroxides, alkaline or alkaline-earth carbonates and alkaline or alkaline-earth bicarbonates or other salts of a weak acid and alkaline or alkaline-earth metals, preferably of potassium, sodium, calcium or cesium. 25 Examples for organic bases are triethyl amine, diisopropyl ethal amine (DIPEA), dimethyl aniline, pyridine or chinoline. If an organic base is used, it is advantageous in general to use a base with a boiling point that is higher than the highest reaction temperature employed during the reaction. Especially preferred as base is KOH.

30

The reaction between compounds of formula V and compounds of formula VI can be carried out in the presence of a suitable solvent, that is

preferably polar and preferably inert at the chosen reaction conditions. Suitable solvents are known in the art. Examples for suitable polar solvents are chlorinated hydrocarbons, alcohols, glycol ethers, nitriles, amides and sulfoxides or mixtures thereof. More preferred are amides and alcohols, especially preferred is methanol.

5

In many cases, it is advantageous to carry out the reaction of a compound of formula V with a compound of formula VI in the presence of one or more compounds that promote the reaction between the said compounds, for example one or more catalysts and/or one or more compounds that are acting as condensing agents. Suitable compounds in this respect are O-(Benzotriazole-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphat tetrafluoroborate (TBTU), O-(Benzotriazole-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate and 1-Hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole (HOBT).

10

15

Especially preferred, the reaction between a compound of formula V, wherein  $L^4$  and  $L^5$  preferably are hydrogen, and a compound of formula VI, wherein preferably Y both are O and wherein  $L^6$  is halogen and  $L^7$  is OH, is carried out in the presence of an inorganic base, such as KOH, a polar organic solvent, such as methanol, in the presence of TBTU and HOBT at a temperature between 0 °C and 60 °C, for example at about room temperature.

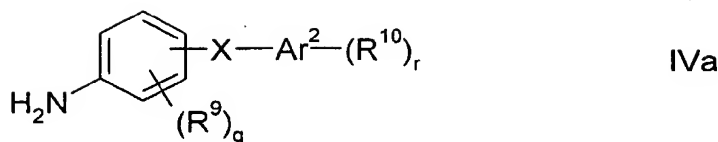
20

25

The compounds of formula IV can be obtained according to methods known in the art.

If the compound of formula IV is a compound according to formula IVa,

30



5 it can be readily obtained in an advantageous manner by reacting a compound of formula VIIa,



10

wherein  $R^9$  and  $q$  are as defined above/below,

15 with a compound of formula VIII,



20

wherein  $L^8$  is H or a metal ion, preferably a metal ion selected from the group consisting of alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminum ions, especially preferred alkaline metal ions, of which Li, Na and K are especially preferred, and even more preferred is H; and  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $r$  and  $X$  are as defined above/below, and especially wherein  $X$  is  $(CHR^{11})_h-Q-(CHR^{12})_i$ , wherein  $R^{11}$ ,  $h$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $i$  are defined above/below, and preferably wherein  $h$  and/or  $i$  are 0, and  $Q$  is selected from a group consisting of O, S,  $N-R^{17}$ ,  $(CHR^{18}-O)_j$ ,  $(CHR^{18}CHR^{19}-O)_j$ ,  $CH=N-O$ ,  $CH=N-NR^{17}$ ,  $SO_2NR^{17}$ , wherein  $j$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$  and  $R^{19}$  are as defined above/below;

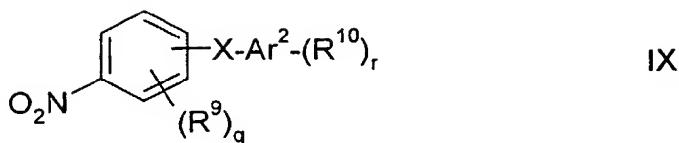
25

optionally isolating the reaction product,

30

and transferring the obtained reaction product of formula IX



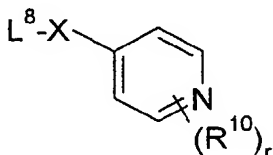


5 into a compound of formula IVa, preferably by hydrogenating the NO<sub>2</sub>-moiety of the compound of formula IX into a NH<sub>2</sub>-moiety. Methods and reaction conditions for hydrogenating said NO<sub>2</sub>-moiety into a NH<sub>2</sub>-moiety are known in the art. In general, it is advantageous to carry out the hydrogenation reaction in a hydrogen atmosphere in the presence of a

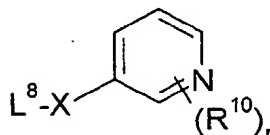
10 suitable catalyst, preferably a Palladium catalyst, for example Pd/C. In general, such hydrogenation reactions are carried out in a suitable solvent. Suitable solvents for hydrogenation reactions are known in the art. Suitable solvents, for example, are alcohols, especially methanol and ethanol and ethers, especially THF, and mixtures thereof. In general, the hydrogenation

15 reactions are carried out at about normal pressure or slightly elevated pressure, for example between normal pressure and 3 bar pressure (about 300 kPa). The hydrogenation reaction is usually carried out in the temperature range between -20° and 150°, preferably 0° and 50°.

20 Ar<sup>2</sup> is preferably pyridinyl. Accordingly, the compound of formula VIII is preferably selected from the group consisting of formulae VIIIa and VIIIb,

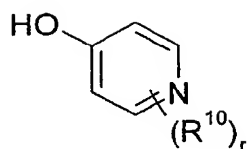


VIIIa

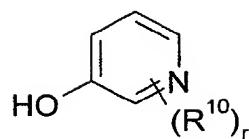


VIIIb

30 wherein L<sup>8</sup>, X, R<sup>10</sup> and r are as defined above, and especially preferred from the group consisting of formulae VIIIc and VIId,



VIIIc



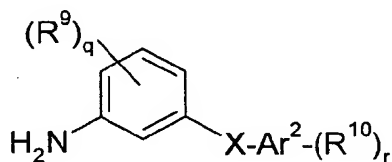
VIId

wherein  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above, or the alkaline metal salts and especially the sodium or potassium salts thereof.

Accordingly, in formulae IVa, VIII, VIIIa, VIIIb and IX, the bridging group X is preferably O, S,  $OCH_2$  and  $OCH_2CH_2$  and especially is O.

In the formulae VIII, VIIIa and VIIIb,  $L^8$  is preferably H or selected from the group consisting of Na, K and Cs and especially preferred is H.

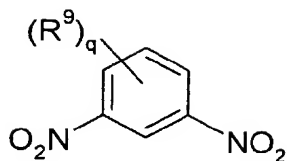
In general, this reaction is advantageous to produce compounds of formula IVaa,



IVaa

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $X$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

To obtain compounds of formula IVaa, it is reasonable to employ a compound of formula VII that is selected from the compounds of formula VIIa,



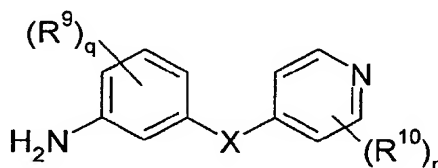
VIIa

5

and proceed the reaction as described above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIIIa, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVaaa,

10



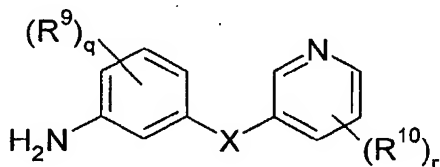
IVaaa

15

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $X$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIIIb, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVaab,

20



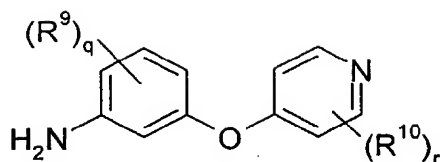
IVaab

25

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $X$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIIIc, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVaac,

30



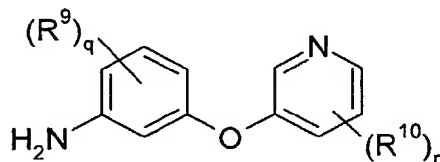
IVaac

5

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIa and a compound of formula VIId, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula

10



IVaad

15

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

Some of the starting materials of the formula VII and/or the formula VIII are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

20

The reaction between the compound of formula VII and VIII is preferably carried out in the temperature range between  $0^\circ$  and  $250^\circ$ , more preferred room temperature and  $200^\circ$ , for example at about  $120^\circ$ , at about  $150^\circ$  or at about  $180^\circ$ . Reaction times depend on the respective reactants and the respective reaction temperature, but generally lie in the range between 30 min and 36 hrs, preferably 3 hrs and 24 hrs, more preferably 8 hrs and 20 hrs for example about 10 hrs, about 16 hrs or about 18 hrs.

25

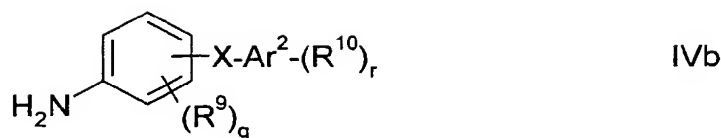
30

The reaction can be carried out in the absence of solvent or preferably in the presence of an solvent, preferable a solvent that is inert under the

respective reaction conditions. Suitable inert solvents for carrying out the reaction are known in the art. Examples for suitable solvents are high boiling aliphatic hydrocarbons, high boiling aromatic carbons, for example toluene, xylenes, high boiling chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethanes, pentachloroethanes and hexachloroethanes; high boiling ethers, such as ethylene glycol and propylene glycols; glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether or ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (diglyme); amides, such as acetamide, dimethylacetamide, dimethylformamide (DMF) or N-Methyl pyrrolidone (NMP); sulfoxides, such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); or mixtures of the said solvents. Preferred are amides, especially dimethylformamide (DMF).

Preferably, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a base. Suitable bases are known in the art. Preferred bases are organic bases and especially inorganic bases. Examples for inorganic bases are alkaline or alkaline-earth hydroxides, alkaline or alkaline-earth carbonates and alkaline or alkaline-earth bicarbonates or other salts of a weak acid and alkaline or alkaline-earth metals, preferably of potassium, sodium, calcium or cesium. Preferred inorganic bases are  $K_2CO_3$ ,  $Na_2CO_3$ ,  $MgCO_3$ ,  $CaCO_3$ , NaOH and KOH, especially preferred is  $K_2CO_3$ . Examples for organic bases are triethyl amine, diisopropyl ethyl amine (DIPEA), dimethyl aniline, pyridine or chinoline. If an organic base is used, it is advantageous in general to use a base with a boiling point that is higher than the highest reaction temperature employed during the reaction.

Alternatively, if the compound of formula IV is a compound according to formula IVb,

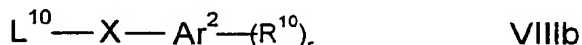


5 it can be readily obtained in an advantageous manner by reacting a compound of formula VIIb,



10 wherein  $R^9$  and  $q$  are as defined above/below and wherein  $L^9$  is selected independently from the meanings given for  $L^1$ . Preferably,  $L^9$  is halogen. More preferred,  $L^9$  is selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br and I. Especially preferred,  $L^9$  is Cl.

15 with a compound of formula VIIIb,



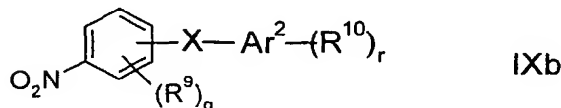
20 wherein  $L^{10}$  is H or a metal ion, preferably a metal ion, more preferred a metal ion selected from the group consisting of alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminium ions, especially preferred alkaline metal ions, of which Li, Na and K are especially preferred; and  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $r$  and  $X$  are as defined above/below, and especially wherein  $X$  is  $(CHR^{11})_h-Q-(CHR^{12})_i$ ,  $CH=N-O$ ,  $CH=N-NR^{17}$ ,  $SO_2NR^{17}$ , wherein  $Q$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $h$ ,  $i$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$  and  $R^{19}$  are as defined above/below; and even more preferred wherein  $X$  is  $(CHR^{11})_h-Q-(CHR^{12})_i$ ,  $Q$  is as defined above/below and  $h$  and/or  $i$  are 0;

30

optionally isolating the reaction product,

and transferring the obtained reaction product of formula IXb

5



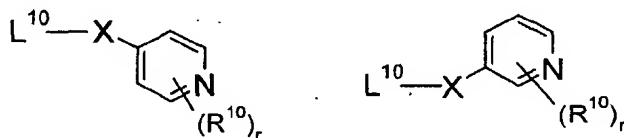
10

into a compound of formula Iva, preferably by hydrogenating the NO<sub>2</sub>-moiety of the compound of formula IX into a NH<sub>2</sub>-moiety. Methods and reaction conditions for hydrogenating said NO<sub>2</sub>-moiety into a NH<sub>2</sub>-moiety are known in the art. In general, it is advantageous to carry out the hydrogenation reaction in a hydrogen atmosphere in the presence of a suitable catalyst, preferably a Palladium catalyst, for example Pd/C. In general, such hydrogenation reactions are carried out in a suitable solvent. Suitable solvents for hydrogenation reactions are known in the art. Suitable solvents, for example, are alcohols, especially methanol and ethanol, ethers, especially THF, and mixtures thereof. In general, the hydrogenation reactions are carried out at about normal pressure or slightly elevated pressure, for example between normal pressure and 3 bar pressure (about 300 kPa). The hydrogenation reaction is usually carried out in the temperature range between -20° and 150°, preferably 0° and 50°.

25

Ar<sup>2</sup> is preferably pyridinyl. Accordingly, the compound of formula VIIIb is preferably selected from the group consisting of formulae VIIIe and VIIIf,

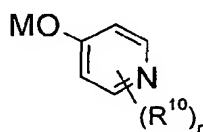
30



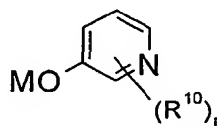
VIIIe

VIIIf

wherein  $L^{10}$ , X,  $R^{10}$  and r are as defined above, and especially preferred from the group consisting of formulae VIIIg and VIIIh,



VIIIg

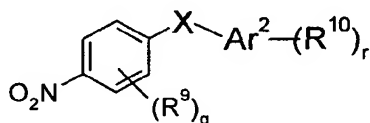


VIIIh

wherein  $R^{10}$  and r are as defined above, and wherein M is an alkaline metal ion and especially sodium or potassium, or the corresponding alcohols thereof.

Accordingly, in formulae IVb, VIIIb, VIIIe, VIIIf and IXb, the bridging group X is preferably O, S,  $OCH_2$  and  $OCH_2CH_2$  and especially is O.

In general, this alternative reaction is advantageous to produce compounds of formula IVbb,

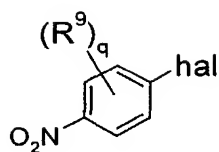


IVbb

wherein  $R^9$ , q, X,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^{10}$  and r are as defined above/below.

To obtain compounds of formula IVbb, it is reasonable to employ a compound of formula VIIb that is selected from the compounds of formula VIIbb,

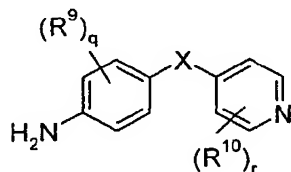




VIIbb

5 wherein hal is as defined above/below and especially is Cl, and proceed the alternative reaction as described above/below.

10 Accordingly, by starting from a compound a formula VIIbb and a compound of formula VIIe, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbe,

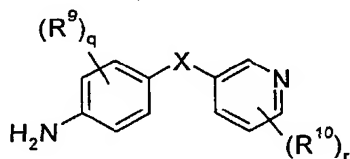


IVbbe

15

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $X$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

20 Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIbb and a compound of formula VIIIIf, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbf,



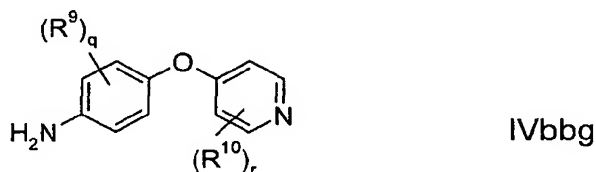
IVbbf

25

wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $X$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

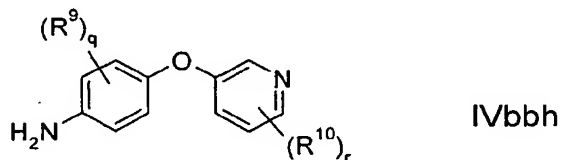
30

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIbb and a compound of formula VIIIg, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbg,



10 wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

Accordingly, by starting from a compound of formula VIIb and a compound of formula VIIIh, the reaction preferably leads to compounds of formula IVbbh,



20 wherein  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined above/below.

Some of the starting materials of the formula VIIb and/or the formula VIIIb are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

25

30

The reaction between the compound of formula VIIb and VIIIb is preferably carried out in the temperature range between  $0^\circ$  and  $250^\circ$ , more preferred  $50^\circ$  and  $220^\circ$ , for example at about  $90^\circ$ , at about  $120^\circ$ , at about  $160^\circ$ , at about  $180^\circ$  or at about  $200^\circ$ . Reaction times depend on the respective reactants and the respective reaction temperature, but generally lie in the range between 10 min and 24 hrs, preferably 30 min and 12 hrs, more

preferably 1 h and 6 hrs for example about 1,5 hrs, about 3 hrs, about 4 hrs or about 5 hrs.

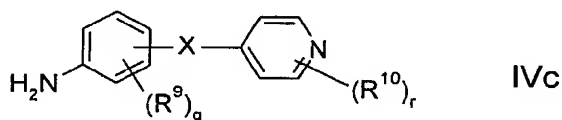
5 The reaction can be carried out in the absence or the presence of a solvent, preferable a solvent that is inert under the respective reaction conditions. Suitable inert solvents for carrying out the reaction are known in the art. Examples for suitable solvents are aliphatic hydrocarbons, aromatic carbons, for example toluene and xylenes, chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as dichlormethane, trichloromethane trichloroethylene, 10 tetrachloroethanes, pentachloroethanes and hexachloroethanes; ethers, such as diethylether, tert.-butyl methyl ether, ethylene glycol and propylene glycols; glycol ethers, such as ethylene glycol monomethyl or monoethyl ether or ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (diglyme); nitriles, such as acetonitrile, amides such as acetamide, dimethylformamide (DMF) or N-methyl pyrrolidone (NMP); sulfoxides, such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); 15 or mixtures of the said solvents..

Preferably, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a catalyst. Suitable catalysts are known in the art. Preferred catalytic active metals 20 and especially copper.

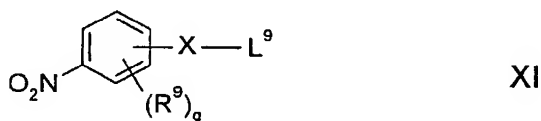
Preferably, the reaction is carried out by heating up a reaction mixture comprising one compound of formula VIIb and one compound of formula VIIIb to a suitable reaction temperature, which preferably lies at the upper 25 end of the given temperature ranges and more preferred is in the range between 150° and 200°, for example at about 180°, preferably in the presence of the suitable catalyst and especially in the presence of copper. Reaction times at this temperature are preferably as given above and especially in the range between 1 h and 5 hrs, for example about 3 hrs. 30 Preferably, the reaction mixture is then allowed to cool down to a temperature in the lower range of the given temperature, more preferred to a temperature in the range between 50° and 150°, for example to about

90°. Preferably, a suitable solvent, especially tert.-butyl methyl ether, is then added and the reaction mixture is preferably kept at about the same temperature for some more time, preferably for 30 min to 2 hrs and more preferred for about one hour.

If the compound IV is a compound according to formula IVc,

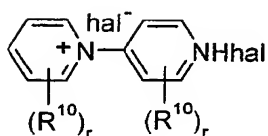


it can be readily obtained in an advantageous manner by reacting a compound of formula XI



wherein  $L^9$  is H or a metal ion, preferably a metal ion selected from the group consisting of alkaline metal ions, alkaline-earth metal ions and aluminium ions, especially preferred alkaline metal ions, of which Li, Na and K are especially preferred, and even more preferred is H; and  $R^9$ ,  $q$  and  $X$  are as defined above/below, and especially wherein  $X$  is  $(CHR^{11})_h-Q-(CHR^{12})_i$ , wherein  $R^{11}$ ,  $h$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $i$  are defined above/below, and wherein  $h$  and/or  $i$  preferably are 0, and  $Q$  is selected from a group consisting of O, S,  $N-R^{17}$ ,  $(CHR^{18}-O)_j$ ,  $(CHR^{18}CHR^{19}-O)_j$ ,  $CH=N-O$ ,  $CH=N-NR^{17}$ ,  $SO_2NR^{17}$ , wherein  $j$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$  and  $R^{19}$  are as defined above/below;

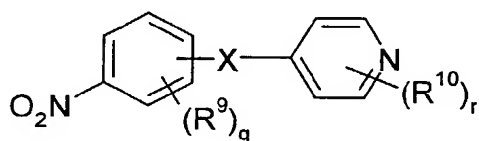
with a compound of formula XII,



XII

wherein hal is independently selected from the group consisting of Cl, Br and I, the residue  $R^{10}$  are the same or different and have the meanings given above/below and preferably have both the same meaning, and the indices  $r$  are the same or different and have the meanings given

optionally isolating the reaction product, and transferring the obtained reaction product of formula XIII



XIII

into a compound of formula IVc, preferably by hydrogenating the  $NO_2$ -moiety of the compound of formula XIII into a  $NH_2$ -moiety, for example as described above for the compound of formula IX.

In the compounds IVc, XII and XIII,  $r$  is preferably in each case identical and even more preferred in each case 0.

In formulae IVc, XI and XIII, the bridging group  $X$  is preferably O, S,  $OCH_2$  and  $OCH_2CH_2$  and especially is O.

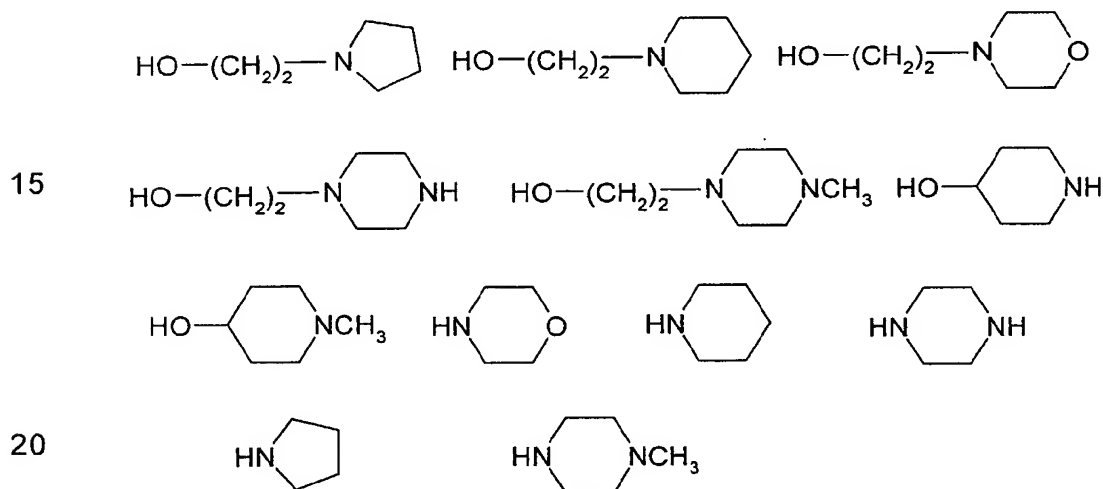
In the formula XI,  $L^9$  is preferably H or selected from the group consisting of Na and K and especially preferred is H.

The reaction between the compound of formula XI and XII is preferably carried out in the temperature range between 0° and 250°, more preferred room temperature and 200°, for example at about 120°, at about 150° or at about 180°. Reaction times depend on the respective reactants and the respective reaction temperature, but generally lie in the range between 30 min and 24 hrs, preferably one hour and 12 hrs, for example about 2 hrs, about 3 hrs or about 6 hrs. The reaction can be carried out in the absence of solvent or in the presence of an solvent, preferable a solvent that is inert under the respective reaction conditions. Suitable inert solvents for carrying out the reaction are known in the art.

Some of the starting materials of the formula XI and/or the formula XII are known and preferably commercially available. If they are not known, they can be prepared by methods known per se.

Independently of the choosen reaction route, it is in many cases possible or even feasible to introduce residues  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and/or  $R^{10}$  into one or more of the compounds described above, or, if the compound already comprises one or more residues  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and/or  $R^{10}$ , to introduce additional residues  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and/or  $R^{10}$  into said compound. The introduction of additional residues can be readily performed by methods known in the art and especially by aromatic substitution, for example nucleophilic aromatic substitution or electrophilic aromatic substitution. For example, in compounds comprising  $Ar^1$ , wherein  $Ar^1$  comprises one or more halogen and preferably fluorine substituents, one or more of the halogen/fluorine substituents can be easily substituted by hydroxy, thio and/or amino substituted hydrocarbons, preferably selected from the group consisting of  $HO(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $HO(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $HO(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$ ,  $HO(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $HO(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$ ,  $HO(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,  $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kOR^{12}$ ,  $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nNR^{11}(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nCOOR^{13}$  and  $HNR^{11}(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$  wherein  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$

are defined as above and n is as defined above, preferably n is 0, 1 or 2 and especially is 0, k is 1 to 4 and preferably 1 or 2, and u is preferably 2. In this embodiment  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are more preferably selected independently from each other from the group consisting of H, methyl and ethyl. Even more preferred, the hydroxy, thio and/or amino substituted hydrocarbons are selected from the group consisting of  $NH_3$ ,  $HN(CH_3)_2$ ,  $NH_2CH_3$ ,  $HN(C_2H_5)_2$ ,  $H_2NCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $HOCH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $HOCH_2CH_2NHCH_3$ ,  $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2NH_2$ ,  $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $HN(CH_3)CH_2CH_2OCH_3$ ,  $HOCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)_2$ ,  $HOCH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$ ,  $HSCH_3$ ,  $HSC_2H_5$ , and compounds of the formulae



or salts and especially metal salts thereof.

On the other hand, it is in many cases possible or even feasible to modify or derivatize one or more of the residue is  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  into residues  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$  and/or  $R^{10}$  other than the ones originally present. For example,  $CH_3$ -groups can be oxidised into aldehyde groups or carbonic acid groups, thio atom containing groups, for example S-alkyl or S-aryl groups, can be oxidised into  $SO_2$ -alkyl or  $SO_2$ -aryl groups, respectively, carbonic acid groups can be derivatized to carbonic acid ester groups or carbon amide groups and carbonic acid ester groups or carbon amide groups can be

hydrolysed into the corresponding carbonic acid groups. Methods for performing such modifications or derivatizations are known in the art, for example from Houben-Weyl, Methods of Organic Chemistry.

5 Every reaction step described herein can optionally be followed by one or more working up procedures and/or isolating procedures. Suitable such procedures are known in the art, for example from standard works, such as Houben-Weyl, Methoden der organischen Chemie [Methods of Organic Chemistry], Georg-Thieme-Verlag, Stuttgart). Examples for such  
10 procedures include, but are not limited to evaporating a solvent, distilling, crystallization, fractionised crystallization, extraction procedures, washing procedures, digesting procedures, filtration procedures, chromatography, chromatography by HPLC and drying procedures, especially drying procedures in vacuo and/or elevated temperature.

15 A base of the formula I or the formula II can be converted into the associated acid-addition salt using an acid, for example by reaction of equivalent amounts of the base and the acid in a preferably inert solvent, such as ethanol, followed by evaporation. Suitable acids for this reaction  
20 are, in particular, those which give physiologically acceptable salts. Thus, it is possible to use inorganic acids, for example sulfuric acid, sulfurous acid, dithionic acid, nitric acid, hydrohalic acids, such as hydrochloric acid or hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acids, such as, for example, orthophosphoric acid, sulfamic acid, furthermore organic acids, in  
25 particular aliphatic, alicyclic, araliphatic, aromatic or heterocyclic monobasic or polybasic carboxylic, sulfonic or sulfuric acids, for example formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, hexanoic acid, octanoic acid, decanoic acid, hexadecanoic acid, octadecanoic acid, pivalic acid, diethylacetic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, pimelic acid, fumaric acid,  
30 maleic acid, lactic acid, tartaric acid, malic acid, citric acid, gluconic acid, ascorbic acid, nicotinic acid, isonicotinic acid, methane- or ethanesulfonic acid, ethanedisulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic



acid, trimethoxybenzoic acid, adamantanecarboxylic acid, p-toluene-sulfonic acid, glycolic acid, embonic acid, chlorophenoxyacetic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, proline, glyoxylic acid, palmitic acid, parachlorophenoxyisobutyric acid, cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, glucose  
5 1-phosphate, naphthalenemono- and -disulfonic acids or laurylsulfuric acid. Salts with physiologically unacceptable acids, for example picrates, can be used to isolate and/or purify the compounds of the formula I. On the other hand, compounds of the formula I can be converted into the corresponding metal salts, in particular alkali metal salts or alkaline earth  
10 metal salts, or into the corresponding ammonium salts, using bases (for example sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate or potassium carbonate). Suitable salts are furthermore substituted ammonium salts, for example the dimethyl-, diethyl- and diisopropyl-ammonium salts, monoethanol-, diethanol- and diisopropanolammonium  
15 salts, cyclohexyl- and dicyclohexylammonium salts, dibenzylethylenedi-ammonium salts, furthermore, for example, salts with arginine or lysine.

On the other hand, if desired, the free bases of the formula I or the formula II can be liberated from their salts using bases (for example sodium  
20 hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate or potassium carbonate).

The invention relates to compounds of the formula I and of the formula II and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and  
25 stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof as medicaments.

The invention also relates to the compounds for the formula I and of the formula II and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts  
30 and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred

the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof as kinase inhibitors.

5 The invention furthermore relates to the use of the compounds of the formula I and of the formula II and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, solvates, salts and stereoisomers thereof, including mixtures thereof in all ratios, and more preferred the salts and/or solvates thereof, and especially preferred the physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof for the preparation of pharmaceutical compositions and/or  
10 pharmaceutical preparations, in particular by non-chemical methods. The invention furthermore relates to the use of the compounds of the formula II and/or physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates thereof for the preparation of pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations, in particular by non-chemical methods. In this cases, one or  
15 more compounds according to the invention can be converted into a suitable dosage form together with at least one solid, liquid and/or semi-liquid excipient or adjuvant and, if desired, in combination with one or more further active ingredients.

20 The invention further relates to the use of one or more of the compounds according to the invention, selected from the group consisting of compounds of the formula I as free bases, solvates of compounds of the formula I, salts of compounds of formula I, of compounds of the formula II as free bases, solvates of compounds of the formula II and salts of  
25 compounds of formula II, for the production of pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations, in particular by a non-chemical route. In general, non-chemical routes for the production of pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations comprise processing steps on suitable mechanical means known in the art  
30 that transfer one or more compounds according to the invention into a dosage form suitable for administration to a patient in need of such a treatment. Usually, the transfer of one or more compounds according to

the invention into such a dosage form comprises the addition of one or more compounds, selected from the group consisting of carriers, excipients, auxiliaries and pharmaceutical active ingredients other than the compounds according to the invention. Suitable processing steps include, but are not limited to combining, milling, mixing, granulating, dissolving, dispersing, homogenizing, casting and/or compressing the respective active and non-active ingredients. In this respect, active ingredients are preferably at least one compound according to this invention and one or more additional compounds other than the compounds according to the invention, which show valuable pharmaceutical properties, preferably those pharmaceutical active agents other than the compounds according to invention which are disclosed herein.

The process for preparing pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical preparations preferably comprises one or more processing steps, selected from the group consisting of combining, milling, mixing, granulating, dissolving, dispersing, homogenizing and compressing. The one or more processing steps are preferably performed on one or more of the ingredients which are to form the pharmaceutical composition and/or pharmaceutical preparation preferably according to invention. Even more preferred, said processing steps are performed on two or more of the ingredients which are to form the pharmaceutical composition and/or pharmaceutical preparation, said ingredients comprising one or more compounds according to the invention and, additionally, one or more compounds, preferably selected from the group consisting of active ingredients other than the compounds according to the invention, excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and carriers. Mechanical means for performing said processing steps are known in the art, for example from Ullmann's Encyclopedia of Industrial Chemistry, 5th Edition.

Preferably, one or more compounds according to the invention are converted into a suitable dosage form together with at least one compound

selected from the group consisting of excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and carriers, especially solid, liquid and/or semi-liquid excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and carriers, and, if desired, in combination with one or more further active ingredients.

5

Suitable dosage forms include, but are not limited to tablets, capsules, semi-solids, suppositories, aerosols, which can be produced according to methods known in the art, for example as described below:

10	tablets	mixing of active ingredient/s and auxiliaries, compression of said mixture into tablets (direct compression), optionally granulation of part of mixture before compression
----	---------	---

15	capsules	mixing of active ingredient/s and auxiliaries to obtain a flowable powder, optionally granulating powder, filling powders/granulate into opened capsules, capping of capsules
----	----------	---

20 semi-solids (ointments, gels, creams) dissolving/dispersing active  
ingredient/s in an aqueous or fatty carrier;  
subsequent mixing of aqueous/fatty phase  
with complementary fatty resp. aqueous  
25 phase, homogenisation (creams only)

30            suppositories (rectal and vaginal) dissolving/dispersing active ingredient/s  
in carrier material liquified by heat (rectal:  
carrier material normally a wax; vaginal:  
carrier normally a heated solution of a  
gelling agent), casting said mixture into

- 144 -

suppository forms, annealing and  
withdrawal suppositories from the forms

5                   aerosols:                   dispersing/dissolving active agent/s in a  
propellant, bottling said mixture into an  
atomizer

10                   The invention thus relates to pharmaceutical compositions and/or  
pharmaceutical preparations comprising at least one compound of the  
formula I and/or one of its physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates  
and especially to pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical  
preparations comprising at least one compound of the formula II and/or  
one of its physiologically acceptable salts and/or solvates.

15                   Preferably, the pharmaceutical compositions and/or pharmaceutical  
preparations according to the invention contain a therapeutic effective  
amount of one or more compounds according to the invention. Said  
therapeutic effective amount of one or more of the compounds according  
20                   to the invention is known to the skilled artisan or can be easily determined  
by standard methods known in the art. For example, the compounds  
according to the invention can be administered to a patient in an  
analogous manner to other compounds that are effective as raf-kinase  
inhibitors. Usually, suitable doses that are therapeutically effective lie in the  
25                   range between 0.0005 mg and 1000 mg, preferably between 0.005 mg  
and 500 mg and especially between 0.5 and 100 mg per dose unit. The  
daily dose comprises preferably more than 0.001 mg, more preferred more  
than 0.01 milligram, even more preferred more than 0.1 mg and especially  
30                   more than 1.0 mg, for example more than 2.0 mg, more than 5 mg, more  
than 10 mg, more than 20 mg, more than 50 mg or more than 100 mg, and  
preferably less than 1500 mg, more preferred less than 750 mg, even  
more preferred less than 500 mg, for example less than 400 mg, less than

250 mg, less than 150 mg, less than 100 mg, less than 50 mg or less than 10 mg.

5 The specific dose for the individual patient depends, however, on the multitude of factors, for example on the efficacy of the specific compounds employed, on the age, body weight, general state of health, the sex, the kind of diet, on the time and route of administration, on the excretion rate, the kind of administration and the dosage form to be administered, the pharmaceutical combination and severity of the particular disorder to which  
10 the therapy relates. The specific therapeutic effective dose for the individual patient can readily be determined by routine experimentation, for example by the doctor or physician which advises or attends the therapeutic treatment.

15 However, the specific dose for each patient depends on a wide variety of factors, for example on the efficacy of the specific compound employed, on the age, body weight, general state of health, sex, on the diet, on the time and method of administration, on the rate of excretion, medicament combination and severity of the particular illness to which the therapy  
20 applies. Parenteral administration is preferred. Oral administration is especially preferred.

These compositions and/or preparations can be used as medicaments in human or veterinary medicine. Suitable excipients are organic or inorganic substances which are suitable for enteral (for example oral), parenteral or  
25 topical administration and do not react with the novel compounds, for example water, vegetable oils, benzyl alcohols, alkylene glycols, polyethylene glycols, glycerol triacetate, gelatine, carbohydrates, such as lactose or starch, magnesium stearate, talc or vaseline. Examples for suitable dosage forms, which are especially suitable for oral administration  
30 are, in particular, tablets, pills, coated tablets, capsules, powders, granules, syrups, juices or drops. Further examples for suitable dosage forms, which are especially suitable for rectal administration are

suppositories, further examples for suitable dosage forms, which are especially suitable for parenteral administration are solutions, preferably oil-based or aqueous solutions, furthermore suspensions, emulsions or implants, and suitable for topical application are ointments, creams or powders. The novel compounds may also be lyophilised and the resultant lyophilisates used, for example, for the preparation of injection preparations. The compositions and/or preparations indicated may be sterilized and/or comprise assistants, such as lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers and/or wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for modifying the osmotic pressure, buffer substances, dyes and flavors and/or one or more further active ingredients, for example one or more vitamins.

For administration as an inhalation spray, it is possible to use sprays in which the active ingredient is either dissolved or suspended in a propellant gas or propellant gas mixture (for example CO<sub>2</sub> or chlorofluorocarbons). The active ingredient is advantageously used here in micronized form, in which case one or more additional physiologically acceptable solvents may be present, for example ethanol. Inhalation solutions can be administered with the aid of conventional inhalers.

The compounds of the formula I and their physiologically acceptable salts and solvates and especially the compounds of formula II and their physiologically acceptable salts and solvates can be employed for combating one or more diseases, for example allergic diseases, psoriasis and other skin diseases, especially melanoma, autoimmune diseases, such as, for example, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, Crohn's disease, diabetes mellitus or ulcerative colitis.

In general, the substances according to the invention are preferably administered in doses corresponding to the compound rolipram of between 1 and 500 mg, in particular between 5 and 100 mg per dosage unit. The daily dose is preferably between about 0.02 and 10 mg/kg of body weight.

However, the specific dose for each patient depends on a wide variety of factors, for example on the efficacy of the specific compound employed, on the age, body weight, general state of health, sex, on the diet, on the time and method of administration, on the excretion rate, medicament  
5 combination and severity of the particular illness to which the therapy applies.

The compounds of the formula I according to claim 1 and/or their physiologically acceptable salts are also used in pathological processes  
10 which are maintained or propagated by angiogenesis, in particular in tumours, restenoses, diabetic retinopathy, macular degenerative disease or rheumatoid arthritis.

Those of skill will readily appreciate that dose levels can vary as a function  
15 of the specific compound, the severity of the symptoms and the susceptibility of the subject to side effects. Some of the specific compounds are more potent than others. Preferred dosages for a given compound are readily determinable by those of skill in the art by a variety of means. A preferred means is to measure the physiological potency of a  
20 given compound.

For use in the subject methods, the subject compounds may be formulated with pharmaceutically active agents other than the compounds according to the invention, particularly other anti-metastatic, antitumor or anti-angiogenic agents. Angiostatic compounds of interest include angiostatin,  
25 enclostatin, carboxy terminal peptides of collagen alpha (XV), etc.

Cytotoxic and cytostatic agents of interest include adriamycin, aleran, Ara-C, BICNU, busulfan, CNNU, cisplatin, cytoxan, daunorubicin, DTIC, 5-FU, hydreia, ifosfamide, methotrexate, mithramycin, mitomycin, mitoxantrone, nitrogen mustard, velban, vincristine, vinblastine, VP-16,  
30 carboplatin, fludarabine, gemcitabine, idarubicin, irinotecan, leustatin, navelbine, taxol, taxotere, topotecan, etc.



The compounds of the invention have been shown to have antiproliferative effects in an in vivo xenograft tumor model. The subject compounds are administered to a subject having a hyperproliferative disorders, e.g., to inhibit tumor growth, to decrease inflammation associated with a lymphoproliferative disorder, to inhibit graft rejection, or neurological damage due to tissue repair, etc. The present compounds are useful for prophylactic or therapeutic purposes. As used herein, the term "treating" is used to refer to both prevention of disease, and treatment of pre-existing conditions. The prevention of proliferation is accomplished by administration of the subject compounds prior to development of overt disease, e.g., to prevent the regrowth of tumors, prevent metastatic growth, diminish restenosis associated with cardiovascular surgery, etc. Alternatively the compounds are used to treat ongoing disease, by stabilizing or improving the clinical symptoms of the patient. Furthermore, the compounds according the invention preferably can be utilized in the treatment of infectious diseases of diverse genesis.

Infections according the invention include, but are not limited to infections caused by pathogenic microorganisms, such as bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoans, for example influenza (Pleschka, S. et al. *Nature Cell Biol.* 2001, 3, page 301-305), retroviruses, for example HIV infection (Yang, X. et al. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1999, 274, page 27981-27988; Popik, W et al *Mol Cel Biol.* 1996, 16, page 6532-6541), Hepatitis B (Benn, J et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 1995, 92, page 11215-11219), Hepatitis C (Aoki et al. *J. Virol.* 2000, 74, page 1736-1741), papillomavirus, parainfluenza, rhinoviruses, adenoviruses, *Helicobacter pylori*, and viral and bacterial infections of the skin (e.g. cold sores, warts, chickenpox, molluscum. contagiosum, herpes zoster, boils, cellulitis, erysipelas, impetigo, tinea, Athlete's foot and ringworm).

Furthermore, the compounds according the invention preferably show anti-angiogenic properties.

Thus, compounds of the present invention can be advantageously employed in the treatment of one or more diseases afflicting mammals which are characterized by cellular proliferation in the area of disorders associated with neo-vascularization and/or vascular permeability including blood vessel proliferative disorders including arthritis and restenosis; fibrotic disorders including hepatic cirrhosis and atherosclerosis; mesangial cell proliferative disorders include glomerulonephritis, diabetic nephropathy, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, organ transplant rejection and glomerulopathies; and metabolic disorders include psoriasis, diabetes mellitus, chronic wound healing, inflammation and neurodegenerative diseases.

The host, or patient, may be from any mammalian species, e.g., primate sp., particularly human; rodents, including mice, rats and hamsters; rabbits; equines, bovines, canines, felines; etc. Animal models are of interest for experimental investigations, providing a model for treatment of human disease.

The susceptibility of a particular cell to treatment with the subject compounds may be determined by in vitro testing. Typically a culture of the cell is combined with a subject compound at varying concentrations for a period of time sufficient to allow the active agents to induce cell death or inhibit migration, usually between about one hour and one week. For in vitro testing, cultured cells from a biopsy sample may be used. The viable cells left after treatment are then counted.

The dose will vary depending on the specific compound utilized, specific disorder, patient status, etc. Typically a therapeutic dose will be sufficient to substantially decrease the undesirable cell population in the targeted tissue, while maintaining patient viability. Treatment will generally be continued until there is a substantial reduction, e.g., at least about 50 %,

decrease in the cell burden, and may be continued until there are essentially none of the undesirable cells detected in the body.

5 The compounds according to the invention are preferably administered to human or nonhuman animals, more preferred to mammalian animals and especially to humans.

10 The compounds also find use in the specific inhibition of a signaling pathway mediated by protein kinases. Protein kinases are involved in signaling pathways for such important cellular activities as responses to extracellular signals and cell cycle checkpoints. Inhibition of specific protein kinases provided a means of intervening in these signaling pathways, for example to block the effect of an extracellular signal, to release a cell from cell cycle checkpoint, etc. Defects in the activity of  
15 protein kinases are associated with a variety of pathological or clinical conditions, where there is a defect in the signaling mediated by protein kinases. Such conditions include those associated with defects in cell cycle regulation or in response to extracellular signals, e.g., immunological disorders, autoimmune and immunodeficiency diseases; hyperproliferative  
20 disorders, which may include psoriasis, arthritis, inflammation, endometriosis, scarring, cancer, etc. The compounds of the present invention are active in inhibiting purified kinase proteins preferably raf kinases, e.g., there is a decrease in the phosphorylation of a specific substrate in the presence of the compound. The compounds of the  
25 invention may also be useful as reagents for studying signal transduction or any of the clinical disorders listed throughout this application.

30 There are many disorders associated with a dysregulation of cellular proliferation. The conditions of interest include, but are not limited to, the following conditions. The subject compounds are useful in the treatment of a variety of conditions where there is proliferation and/or migration of smooth muscle cells, and/or inflammatory cells into the intimal layer of a

vessel, resulting in restricted blood flow through that vessel, e.g.,  
neointimal occlusive lesions. Occlusive vascular conditions of interest  
include atherosclerosis, graft coronary vascular disease after  
transplantation, vein graft stenosis, peri-anastomatic prothetic graft  
5 stenosis, restenosis after angioplasty or stent placement, and the like.

Diseases where there is hyperproliferation and tissue remodelling or repair  
or reproductive tissue, e.g., uterine, testicular and ovarian carcinomas,  
endometriosis, squamous and glandular epithelial carcinomas of the  
10 cervix, etc. are reduced in cell number by administration of the subject  
compounds. The growth and proliferation of neural cells is also of interest.

Tumor cells are characterized by uncontrolled growth, invasion to  
surrounding tissues, and metastatic spread to distant sites. Growth and  
15 expansion requires an ability not only to proliferate, but also to down-  
modulate cell death (apoptosis) and activate angiogenesis to produce a  
tumor neovasculature.

Tumors of interest for treatment include carcinomas, e.g., colon, duodenal,  
20 prostate, breast, melanoma, ductal, hepatic, pancreatic, renal,  
endometrial, stomach, dysplastic oral mucosa, polyposis, invasive oral  
cancer, non-small cell lung carcinoma, transitional and squamous cell  
urinary carcinoma etc.; neurological malignancies; e.g. neuroblastoma,  
gliomas, etc.; hematological malignancies, e.g., childhood acute  
25 leukaemia, non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, chronic lymphocytic leukaemia,  
malignant cutaneous T-cells, mycosis fungoides, non-MF cutaneous T-cell-  
lymphoma, lymphomatoid papulosis, T-cell rich cutaneous lymphoid  
hyperplasia, bullous pemphigoid, discoid lupus erythematosus, lichen  
planus, etc.; and the like.

30 Tumors of neural tissue are of particular interest, e.g., gliomas, neuromas,  
etc. Some cancers of particular interest include breast cancers, which are

primarily adenocarcinoma subtypes. Ductal carcinoma in situ is the most common type of noninvasive breast cancer. In DCIS, the malignant cells have not metastasized through the walls of the ducts into the fatty tissue of the breast. Infiltration (or invasive) ductal carcinoma (IDC) has  
5 metastasized through the wall of the duct and invaded the fatty tissue of the breast. Infiltrating (or invasive) lobular carcinoma (ILC) is similar to IDC, in that it has the potential to metastasize elsewhere in the body. About 10 % to 15 % of invasive breast cancers are invasive lobular carcinomas.

10 Also of interest is non-small cell lung carcinoma. Non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) is made up of three general subtypes of lung cancer. Epidermoid carcinoma (also called squamous cell carcinoma) usually starts in one of the larger bronchial tubes and grows relatively slowly. The size of  
15 these tumors can range from very small to quite large. Adenocarcinoma starts growing near the outside surface of the lung and may vary in both size and growth rate. Some slowly growing adenocarcinomas are described as alveolar cell cancer. Large cell carcinoma starts near the surface of the lung, grows rapidly, and the growth is usually fairly large  
20 when diagnosed. Other less common forms of lung cancer are carcinoid, cylindroma, mucoepidermoid, and malignant mesothelioma.

Melanoma is a malignant tumor of melanocytes. Although most melanomas arise in the skin, they also may arise from mucosal surfaces or  
25 at other sites to which neural crest cells migrate. Melanoma occurs predominantly in adults, and more than half of the cases arise in apparently normal areas of the skin. Prognosis is affected by clinical and histological factors and by anatomic location of the lesion. Thickness and/or level of invasion of the melanoma, mitotic index, tumor infiltrating  
30 lymphocytes, and ulceration or bleeding at the primary site affect the prognosis. Clinical staging is based on whether the tumor has spread to regional lymph nodes or distant sites. For disease clinically confined to the

- 153 -

primary site, the greater the thickness and depth of local invasion of the melanoma, the higher the chance of lymph node metastases and the worse the prognosis. Melanoma can spread by local extension (through lymphatics) and/or by hematogenous routes to distant sites. Any organ  
5 may be involved by metastases, but lungs and liver are common sites.

Other hyperproliferative diseases of interest relate to epidermal hyperproliferation, tissue, remodeling and repair. For example, the chronic skin inflammation of psoriasis is associated with hyperplastic epidermal  
10 keratinocytes as well as infiltrating mononuclear cells, including CD4+ memory T cells, neutrophils and macrophages.

The proliferation of immune cells is associated with a number of autoimmune and lymphoproliferative disorders. Diseases of interest  
15 include multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis and insulin dependent diabetes mellitus. Evidence suggests that abnormalities in apoptosis play a part in the pathogenesis of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). Other lymphoproliferative conditions the inherited disorder of lymphocyte  
apoptosis, which is an autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome, as well  
20 as a number of leukemia's and lymphomas. Symptoms of allergies to environmental and food agents, as well as inflammatory bowel disease, may also be alleviated by the compounds of the invention.

Surprisingly, it has been found that malonamide derivatives according to  
25 invention are able to interact with signaling pathways, especially the signaling pathways described herein and preferably the raf-kinase signaling pathway. Malonamide derivatives according to the invention preferably show advantageous biological activity which can easily be demonstrated according to methods known in the art, for example by  
30 enzyme based assays. Suitable assays are known in the art, for example from the literature cited herein and the references cited in the literature, or can be developed and/or performed in an analogous manner thereof. In

such enzyme based assays, malonamide derivatives according to invention show an effect, preferably a modulating and especially an inhibiting effect which is usually documented by  $IC_{50}$  values in a suitable range, preferably in the micromolar range and more preferred in the nanomolar range.

In general, compounds according to the invention are to be regarded as suitable kinase-modulators and especially suitable kinase-inhibitors according to the invention if they show an effect or an activity to one or more kinases, preferably to one or more kinase is as defined herein and more preferably to one or more raf-kinases, that preferably lies, determined as  $IC_{50}$ -value, in the range of 100  $\mu\text{mol}$  or below, preferably 10  $\mu\text{mol}$  or below, more preferably in the range of 3  $\mu\text{mol}$  or below, even more preferably in the range of 1  $\mu\text{mol}$  or below and most preferably in the nanomolar range. Especially preferred for use according to the invention are kinase-inhibitors as defined above/below, that show an activity, determined as  $IC_{50}$ -value, to one or more kinases, preferably kinases as defined herein and more preferably to one or more raf-kinases, even more preferably including A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1 or consisting of A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1 and especially preferred including c-raf1 or consisting of c-raf1, in the range of 0.5  $\mu\text{mol}$  or below and especially in the range of 0.1  $\mu\text{mol}$  or below. In many cases an  $IC_{50}$ -value at the lower end of the given ranges is advantageous and in some cases it is highly desirable that the  $IC_{50}$ -value is as small as possible or the  $IC_{50}$ -values are as small as possible, but in general  $IC_{50}$ -values that lie between the above given upper limits and a lower limit in the range of 0.0001  $\mu\text{mol}$ , 0.001  $\mu\text{mol}$ , 0.01  $\mu\text{mol}$  or even above 0.1  $\mu\text{mol}$  are sufficient to indicate the desired pharmaceutical activity. However, the activities measured can vary depending on the respective testing system or assay chosen.

Alternatively, the advantageous biological activity of the compounds according to the invention can easily be demonstrated in *in vitro* assays,

such as *in vitro* proliferation assays or *in vitro* growth assays. Suitable *in vitro* assays are known in the art, for example from the literature cited herein and the references cited in the literature or can be performed as described below, or can be developed and/or performed in an analogous manner thereof.

As an example for an *in vitro* growth assay, human tumor cell lines, for example HCT116, DLD-1 or MiaPaCa, containing mutated K-ras genes can be used in standard proliferation assays, for example for anchorage dependent growth on plastic or anchorage independent growth in soft agar. Human tumor cell lines are commercially available, for example from ATCC (Rockville MD), and can be cultured according to methods known in the art, for example in RPMI with 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum and 200 mM glutamine. Cell culture media, fetal bovine serum and additives are commercially available, for example from Invitrogen/Gibco/BRL (Karlsruhe, Germany) and/or QRH Biosciences (Lenexa, KS). In a standard proliferation assay for anchorage dependent growth,  $3 \times 10^3$  cells can be seeded into 96-well tissue culture plates and allowed to attach, for example overnight at 37 °C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator. Compounds can be titrated in media in dilution series and added to 96 well cell cultures. Cells are allowed to grow, for example for 1 to 5 days, typically with a feeding of fresh compound containing media at about half of the time of the growing period, for example on day 3, if the cells are allowed to grow 5 days. Proliferation can be monitored by methods known in the art, such as measuring metabolic activity, for example with standard XTT colorimetric assay (Boehringer Mannheim) measured by standard ELISA plate reader at OD 490/560, by measuring <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation into DNA following an 8 h culture with 1 μCi <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine, harvesting the cells onto glass fiber mats using a cell harvester and measuring <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation by liquid scintillation counting, or by staining techniques, such as crystal violet staining. Other suitable cellular assay systems are known in the art.



Alternatively, for anchorage independent cell growth, cells can be plated at  $1 \times 10^3$  to  $3 \times 10^3$  in 0.4% Seaplaque agarose in RPMI complete media, overlaying a bottom layer containing only 0.64% agar in RPMI complete media, for example in 24-well tissue culture plates. Complete media plus  
5 dilution series of compounds can be added to wells and incubated, for example at 37 °C in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator for a sufficient time, for example 10-14 days, preferably with repeated feedings of fresh media containing compound, typically at 3-4 day intervals. Colony formation and total cell  
10 mass can be monitored, average colony size and number of colonies can be quantitated according to methods known in the art, for example using image capture technology and image analysis software. Image capture technology and image analysis software, such as Image Pro Plus or media Cybernetics.

15 As discussed herein, these signaling pathways are relevant for various disorders. Accordingly, by interacting with one or more of said signaling pathways, malonamide derivatives are useful in the prevention and/or the treatment of disorders that are dependent from said signaling pathways.  
20 The compounds according to the invention are preferably kinase modulators and more preferably kinase inhibitors. According to the invention, kinases include, but are not limited to one or more Raf-kinases, one or more Tie-kinases, one or more VEGFR-kinases, one or more PDGFR-kinases, p38-kinase and/or SAPK2alpha.

25 Preferably, kinases according to the invention are selected from Serine/Threonine kinases (STK) and Receptor-Tyrosine kinases (RTK).

30 Serine/Threonine kinases according to the invention are preferably selected from one or more Raf-kinases, p38-kinase and SAPK2alpha.

Receptor-Tyrosine kinases according to the invention are preferably selected from one or more PDGFR-kinases, one or more VEGFR-kinases and one or more Tie-kinases.

5 Preferably, kinases according to the invention are selected from one or more Raf-kinases, one or more Tie-kinases, one or more VEGFR-kinases, one or more PDGFR-kinases, p38-kinase and SAPK2alpha.

10 Raf-kinases in this respect preferably include or consist of A-Raf, B-Raf and c-Raf1.

Tie-kinases in this respect preferably include or consist of Tie-2 kinase.

15 VEGFR-kinases in this respect preferably include or consist of VEGFR-2 kinase.

Preferred signalling pathways according to the invention are signalling pathways, wherein one or more of the kinases given above are involved.

20 Due to the kinase modulating or inhibiting properties of the compounds according to the invention, the compounds according to the invention preferably interact with one or more signalling pathways which are preferably cell signalling pathways, preferably by downregulating or inhibiting said signaling pathways. Examples for such signalling pathways  
25 include, but are not limited to the raf-kinase pathway, the Tie-kinase pathway, the VEGFR-kinase pathway, the PDGFR-kinase pathway, the p38-kinase pathway, the SAPK2alpha pathway and/or the Ras-pathway.

30 Modulation of the raf-kinase pathway plays an important role in various cancerous and noncancerous disorders, preferably cancerous disorders, such as dermatological tumors, haematological tumors, sarcomas,

squamous cell cancer, gastric cancer, head cancer, neck cancer, oesophageal cancer, lymphoma, ovary cancer, uterine cancer and/or prostate cancer. Modulation of the raf-kinase pathway plays a even more important role in various cancer types which show a constitutive activation of the raf-kinase dependent signalling pathway, such as melanoma, colorectal cancer, lung cancer, brain cancer, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, gynaecological cancer, ovarian cancer, thyroid cancer, chronic leukaemia and acute leukaemia, bladder cancer, hepatic cancer and/or renal cancer. Modulation of the raf-kinase pathway plays also an important role in infection diseases, preferably the infection diseases as mentioned above/below and especially in *Helicobacter pylori* infections, such as *Helicobacter pylori* infection during peptic ulcer disease.

One or more of the signalling pathways mentioned above/below and especially the VEGFR-kinase pathway plays an important role in angiogenesis. Accordingly, due to the kinase modulating or inhibiting properties of the compounds according to the invention, the compounds according to the invention are suitable for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of pathological processes or disorders caused, mediated and/or propagated by angiogenesis, for example by inducing anti-angiogenesis. Pathological processes or disorders caused, mediated and/or propagated by angiogenesis include, but are not limited to tumors, especially solid tumors, arthritis, especially heumatic or rheumatoid arthritis, diabetic retinopathy, psoriasis, restenosis; fibrotic disorders; mesangial cell proliferative disorders, diabetic nephropathy, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, organ transplant rejection, glomerulopathies, metabolic disorders, inflammation and neurodegenerative diseases, and especially solid tumors, rheumatic arthritis, diabetic retinopathy and psoriasis.

Modulation of the p38-signalling pathway plays an important role in various cancerous and although in various noncancerous disorders, such as

fibrosis, atherosclerosis, restenosis, vascular disease, cardiovascular disease, inflammation, renal disease and/or angiogenesis, and especially noncancerous disorders such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammation, autoimmune disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma  
5 and/or inflammatory bowel disease.

Modulation of the PDGF-signalling pathway plays an important role in various cancerous and although in various noncancerous disorders, such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammation, autoimmune disease, chronic  
10 obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma and/or inflammatory bowel disease, and especially noncancerous disorders such as fibrosis, atherosclerosis, restenosis, vascular disease, cardiovascular disease, inflammation, renal disease and/or angiogenesis.

15 Subject of the present invention are therefore malonamide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors, of the signaling pathways described herein. Preferred subject of the invention are therefore malonamide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors of the raf-  
20 kinase pathway. More preferred subject of the invention are therefore malonamide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors of the raf-kinase. Even more preferred subject of the invention are malonamide derivatives according to invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors of one or more raf-  
25 kinases, selected from the group consisting of A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1. Especially preferred subject of the invention are malonamide derivatives according to the invention as promoters or inhibitors, preferably as inhibitors of c-raf1.

30 Thus, subject of the present invention are malonamide derivatives according to the invention as medicaments. Subject of the present invention are malonamide derivatives according to the invention as

medicament active ingredients. Further subject of the present invention is the use of one or more malonamide derivatives according to the invention as a pharmaceutical. Further subject of the present invention is the use of one or more malonamide derivatives according to the invention in the treatment and/or the prophylaxis of disorders, preferably the disorders described herein, more preferred disorders that are caused, mediated and/or propagated by signalling pathways discussed herein, even more preferred disorders that are caused, mediated and/or propagated by raf-kinases and especially disorders that are caused, mediated and/or propagated by raf-kinases, selected from the group consisting of A-raf, B-raf and c-raf1. Usually, the disorders discussed herein are divided into two groups, hyperproliferative and non hyperproliferative disorders. In this context, psoriasis, arthritis, inflammation, endometriosis, scarring, benign prostatic hyperplasia, immunological diseases, autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases are to be regarded as noncancerous disorders, of which arthritis, inflammation, immunological diseases, autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases are usually regarded as non hyperproliferative disorders. In this context, brain cancer, lung cancer, squamous cell cancer, bladder cancer, gastric cancer, pancreatic cancer, hepatic cancer, renal cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, head cancer, neck cancer, oesophageal cancer, gynaecological cancer, thyroid cancer, lymphoma, chronic leukaemia and acute leukaemia are to be regarded as cancerous disorders, all of which are usually regarded as hyperproliferative disorders. Especially cancerous cell growth and especially cancerous cell growth mediated by raf-kinase is a disorder which is a target of the present invention. Subject of the present invention therefore are malonamide derivatives according to the invention as medicaments and/or medicament active ingredients in the treatment and/or the prophylaxis of said disorders and the use of malonamide derivatives according to the invention for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical for the treatment and/or the prophylaxis of said disorders as well as a method of treatment of said disorders, comprising

administering one or more malonamide derivatives according to the invention to a patient in need of such an administration.

Accordingly, subject of the present invention are pharmaceutical compositions that contain one or more malonamide derivatives according to the invention. Subject of the present invention are especially pharmaceutical compositions that contain one or more malonamide derivatives according to the invention and one or more additional compounds (other than the compounds of the instant invention), preferably selected from the group consisting of physiologically acceptable excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants, carriers and pharmaceutically active ingredients other than the compounds according to the invention.

Accordingly, subject of the present invention is a process for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition, wherein one or more malonamide derivatives according to the invention and one or more compounds (other than the compounds of the instant invention), preferably selected from the group consisting of carriers, excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants and pharmaceutically active ingredients other than the compounds according to the invention.

Accordingly, the use of the compounds according to the invention in the treatment of hyperproliferative disorders is a subject of the instant invention.

Accordingly, the use of the compounds according to the invention for producing a medicament for the treatment of hyperproliferative disorders is a subject of the instant invention.

Especially preferred subject of the invention as a method for the treatment of cancerous cell growth mediated by one or more kinases and especially cancerous cell growth mediated by one or more raf-kinases

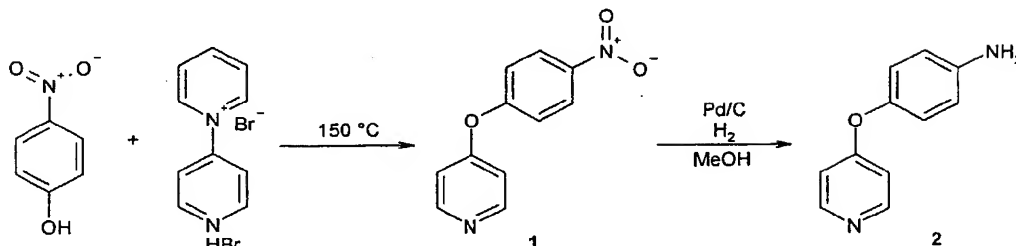
- 162 -

Above and below, all temperatures are given in °C. In the examples below, "conventional work-up" means that the organic phase is washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, if desired with water and saturated NaCl solution, the phases are separated, the organic phase is dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated, and the product is purified by chromatography on silica gel, by preparative HPLC and/or by crystallization.

The present invention relates to malonamide derivatives of formula I, the use of the compounds of formula I as inhibitors of raf-kinase, the use of the compounds of formula I for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition and a method of treatment, comprising administering said pharmaceutical composition to a patient.

**Examples****Synthesis of the phenylamine moieties****4-(4-Pyridinyloxy)phenylamine**

5



10

a) 195 g (1.4 mol) of 4-nitrophenol and 445.2 g (1.4 mol) of bipyridine are thoroughly mixed and slowly heated to 150°C. After the batch had been stirred at 150°C for 3 hours, it is poured while still hot into 5 l of ice-water. The mixture is acidified using hydrochloric acid, and the aqueous phase is washed 2' with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The aqueous phase is rendered basic (pH 12) using conc. sodium hydroxide solution and extracted 2' with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The combined organic phases are washed 4' with 1 l of water, dried using Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is dissolved in 100 ml of ether, and the product is brought to crystallization in the ice bath by addition of 200 ml of petroleum ether. The crystals are filtered off with suction and dried under reduced pressure.

20

Yield: 75 g (25%) of 1, brown crystals

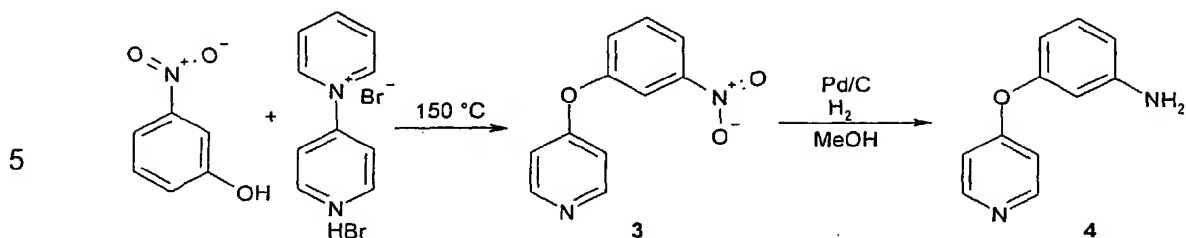
25

b) Compound 1 is hydrogenated at room temperature using Pd/C in MeOH. The reaction solution is filtered through kieselguhr and rinsed with MeOH, and the filtrate is subsequently evaporated. The residue is digested with diethyl ether:petroleum ether = 2:1, filtered off with suction, rinsed with petroleum ether and dried overnight at 40°C under reduced pressure.

30

Yield: 50.94 g (76%) of 2, brown crystals



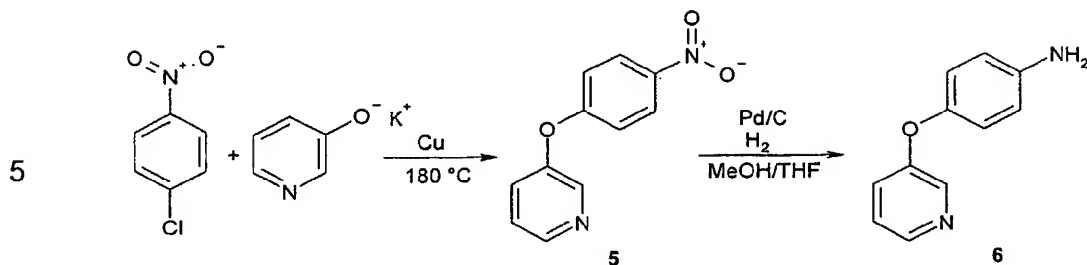
**3-(4-Pyridinyloxy)phenylamine**

a) 200 g (1.44 mol) of 3-nitrophenol and 457.93 g (1.44 mol) of bipyridine are thoroughly mixed and slowly heated to 150°C. After the batch had been stirred at 150°C for 3 hours, it is poured while still hot into 5 l of ice-water. The mixture is acidified using hydrochloric acid, and the aqueous phase is washed 2' with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The aqueous phase is rendered basic (pH 12) using conc. sodium hydroxide solution and extracted 2' with 3 l of methyl tert-butyl ether. The combined organic phases are washed 4' with 1 l of water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is dissolved in 2 l of diethyl ether, 20 g of activated carbon are added, and the mixture is stirred for 1 hour and filtered. The filtrate is evaporated to about 200 ml, and the product is brought to crystallization in the ice bath by addition of 500 ml of petroleum ether. The crystals are filtered off with suction and dried under reduced pressure.

Yield: 131 g (42%) of 3, beige crystals

b) Compound 3 is hydrogenated at room temperature using Pd/C in MeOH. The reaction solution is filtered through kieselguhr and rinsed with MeOH, and the filtrate is subsequently evaporated. The residue is digested with diethyl ether, filtered off with suction, rinsed with diethyl ether and dried overnight at 40°C under reduced pressure.

Yield: 98.08 g (87%) of 4, pale-brown crystals

**4-(3-Pyridinyloxy)phenylamine**

125 g (0.94 mol) of 3-hydroxypyridine, potassium salt, 300 g of 1-chloro-4-nitrobenzene and 15 g of copper are homogenized and heated to 180°C.

10 The reaction mixture is stirred at 180°C for 6 hours and cooled to 90°C, and methyl tert-butyl ether is subsequently added rapidly. The suspension is stirred for 1 hour and filtered with suction. The filtrate is extracted 3' with 1 l of 10% HCl solution. The aqueous phase is rendered alkaline using NH<sub>4</sub>OH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic

15 phases are dried using Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is purified by column chromatography (1 kg of silica gel, eluent: dichloromethane), taken up in 10% HCl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase is rendered alkaline using NH<sub>4</sub>OH solution, and the deposited crystals are filtered off with suction, washed with a little

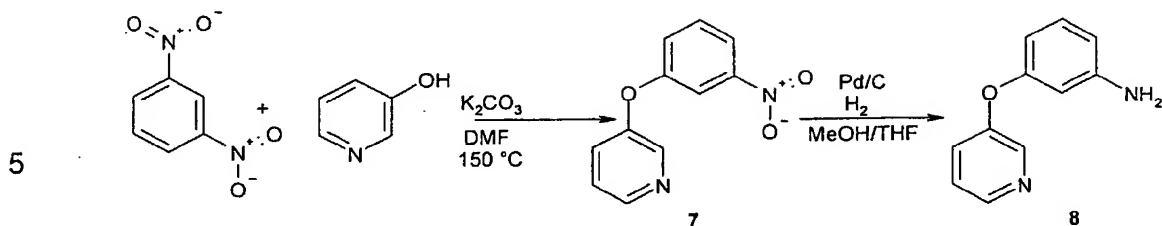
20 cold water and dried in air for 4 days.

Yield: 44.7 g (22%) of 5, brown crystals

b) Compound 5 is hydrogenated at room temperature using Pd/C in MeOH/THF. The reaction solution is filtered through kieselguhr and rinsed

25 with MeOH, and the filtrate is subsequently evaporated. The residue is digested with diethyl ether, filtered off with suction, rinsed with diethyl ether and dried overnight at 40°C under reduced pressure.

Yield: 37.14 g (95%) of 6, pale-brown crystals

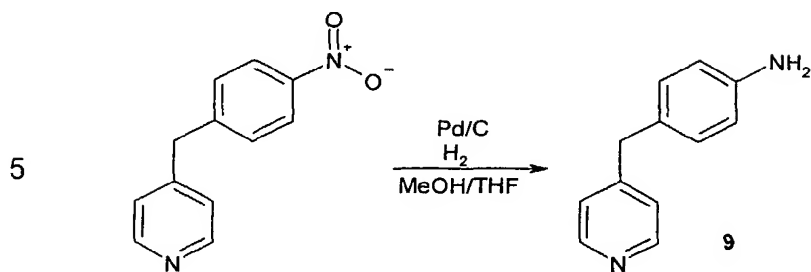
**3-(3-Pyridinyloxy)phenylamine**

10 a) 50 g (0.53 mol) of 3-hydroxypyridine, 178.8 g (1.05 mol) of 1,3-dinitrobenzene and 159.9 g (1.16 mol) of  $K_2CO_3$  are suspended in 1.4 l of DMF, and the suspension is heated to 150°C. After the reaction mixture had been stirred at 150°C for 16 hours, it is cooled to room temperature and evaporated. The residue is taken up in 1.5 l of ethyl acetate, stirred for 30 minutes and filtered. The filtrate is extracted with 10% HCl solution. The aqueous phase is rendered alkaline using  $NH_4OH$  solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are dried using  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and evaporated. The residue is purified by column chromatography (1 kg of silica gel, eluent: dichloromethane), taken up in 10% HCl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase is rendered alkaline using  $NH_4OH$  solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase is dried using  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and evaporated.

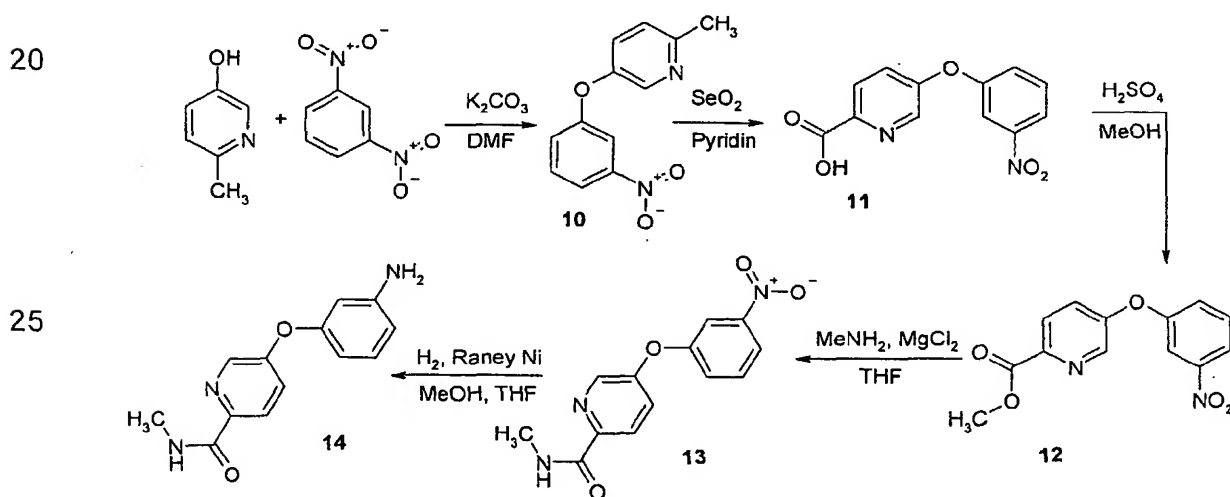
20 Yield: 98 g (86%) of 7, brown oil

b) Compound 7 is hydrogenated at room temperature using Pd/C in MeOH/THF. The reaction solution is filtered through kieselguhr and rinsed with MeOH, and the filtrate is subsequently evaporated. The residue is digested with 50 ml of diethyl ether:petroleum ether = 1:1, filtered off with suction and rinsed with petroleum ether. The mother liquor is evaporated to dryness, and the residue is stored overnight in the refrigerator. The crystals formed are digested with petroleum ether:diethyl ether = 9:1 and filtered off with suction. The combined crystal batches are dried overnight at 40°C under reduced pressure.

30 Yield: 77.7 g (91%) of 8, pale-brown crystals

**4-(4-Pyridinylmethyl)-phenylamine**

10 g 4-(4-Nitrobenzyl)-pyridin (46.7 mmol) are hydrogenated in MeOH/THF at room temperature in the presence of Pd/C. The reaction mixture is filtered over kieselguhr, washed with MeOH and the filtrate is evaporated. The residue is digested with 50 ml the diethylether:petrol ether (1:1), filtered and washed with petrol ether. The mother liquor is evaporated to dryness and the residue allowed to stand in the refrigerator overnight. The obtained residue are digested with petrol ether:diethylether (9:1) and filtered by suction. The combined crystals are dried in vacuo at 40 °C overnight. Yield: 7.96 g (93 %) 9, beige crystals

**5-(3-Aminophenoxy)-pyridine-2-carbonic acid, methyl amide**

a) 5 g (0.045 mmol) 3-hydroxy-6-methyl pyridine, 15.25 g (0.091 mmol) 1,3-dinitrobenzene and 13.79 g (0.1 mmol) K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> are suspended in 150 ml DMF and heated to 150 °C. After 16 hours at that temperature, the

reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature and evaporated. The residue is taken up in 150 ml ethyl acetate, stirred for 15 minutes and filtered. The filtrate is extracted with hydrochloric acid-solution (10%). The water phase is neutralised with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ -solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated. Yield: 10.4 g (97%) **10**, dark oil

b) 3.7 g (15.6 mmol) of **10** and 5.19 g (46.77 mmol) selenium oxide in 40 ml pyridine are heated to 126 °C. After four days at that temperature, the reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature. The obtained dark suspension is filtered by suction and the filtrate is evaporated. Yield: 7.55 g **11**, dark oil.

c) 4.1 g (15.76 mmol) of **11** (as obtained above without further purification) in 25 ml MeOH is treated dropwise with 1.5 ml sulfuric acid and heated to reflux. After 3 hrs at that temperature, the reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature, treated with 11 ml 2M NaOH-solution under stirring and brought to a pH = 7 by addition of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ . The obtained crystals are filtered by suction, washed with water and dried. Yield 3.8 g (83%) **12**, brownish pink crystals.

d) 3.7 g (12.82 mmol) **12** and 610 mg (6.41 mmol) magnesium chloride in 15 ml THF are stirred 5 min at room temperature. Then, 12.8 ml (25.63 mmol) methyl amine are added dropwise within 10 min and stirring is continued for three hours at room temperature. Water is added to the reaction mixture and the precipitated crystals are filtered by suction, washed with water and dried. Yield 2.8 g (80%) **13**, brown crystals.

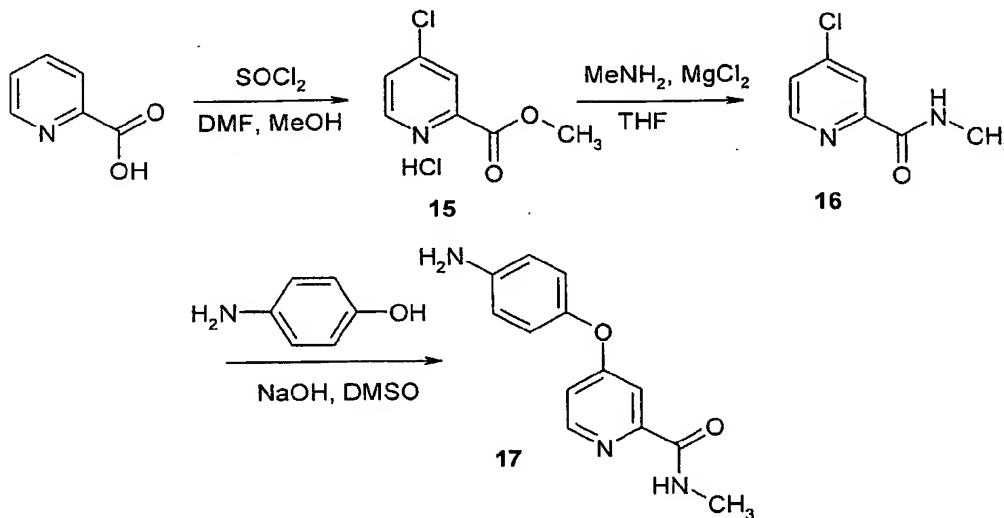
e) 3.5 g (12.81 mmol) **13** in MeOH/THF are hydrogenated in the presence of Raney nickel at room temperature. The reaction mixture is filtered over

- 169 -

kieselguhr, the residue washed with MeOH and the filtrate evaporated.  
Yield: 2.7 g (87%) **14**, brown oil.

#### 4-[(4-Aminomethyl)phenoxy]-2-pyridine carboxic acid, methylamide

5



10

15

a) 750 ml Thionylchloride are heated to a temperature of 45 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere and 23 ml Dimethylformamide is added dropwise. 250 g Pyridine-2-carboxic acid is added to the solution in portions, the reaction mixture is stirred another 15 min at 45 °C and then heated to 80 °C for 24 hrs. The reaction mixture is evaporated and the resulting residue treated several times with dry toluene as a carrier and then evaporated. The resulting oil is dissolved in 180 ml toluene, cooled to 0 °C, slowly treated with 110 ml methanol and stirred for one hour. The resulting precipitate is filtered by suction, washed with toluene, recrystallised several times from acetone and dried.

25

Yield: 140 g (33 %) **15**, colourless crystals

30

b) 140 g (0.673 mol) **15** are dissolved together with 32 g (0.336 mol) magnesiumchloride in 2 l THF. After 5 min 1.36 l (2.369 mol) methyl amine-solution are added dropwise within 20 min and the suspension stirred for 16 h at room temperature. 1.3 l water und 680 ml 1M HCl-

- 170 -

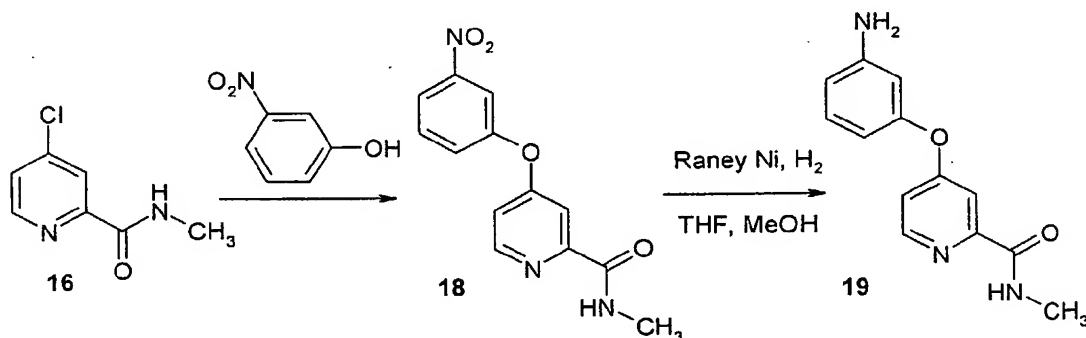
solution are added and the mixture is extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 1 l). The combined organic phases are washed with brine, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The crude product is dissolved in 300 ml ethyl acetate and extracted with 200 ml 1N hydrochloric acid. The water phase is made alkaline (pH = 9) with 25% NH<sub>4</sub>OH and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 400 ml). The organic phase is dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. Yield: 93 g (81%) **16**, brown oil.

c) 50 g (0.293 mol) **16** and 32.6 g (0.293 mol) 4-amino phenol, dissolved in DMSO, are treated slowly with 29.3 g (0.733 mol) sodium hydroxide. The resulting solution is heated under stirring to 100 °C overnight. After addition of another 29.3 g (0.733 mol) sodium hydroxide, the reaction mixture is heated under stirring to 100 °C for another night. The reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature, treated with icewater and extracted several times with the diethylether. The combined organic phases are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. Yield: 36 g (51 %) **17**, brown oil.

#### 4-(3-Aminophenoxy)-pyridine-2-carbonic acid, methyl amide

20

25



30

2.8 g (16.41 mmol) **16** and 4.6 g (32.83 mmol) 3-nitro phenol are stirred at 150 °C overnight. The reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature, treated with ethyl acetate and 2N NaOH-solution. The organic phase is separated. The water phase is again extracted to times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed twice with brine, dried over

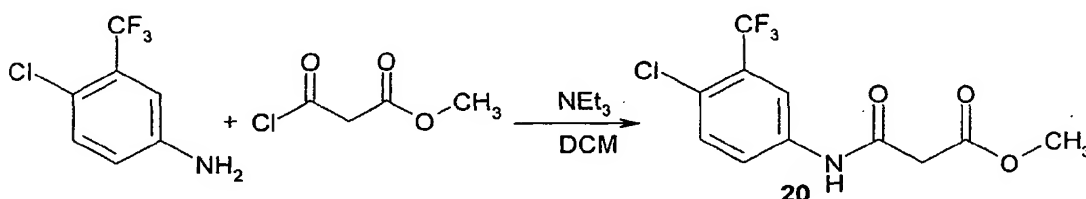
- 171 -

Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography with n-heptane/ethyl acetate as eluent. Yield: 2.88 g (62%) **18**, pale yellow crystals

- 5 b) Compound **18** is hydrogenated in MeOH/THF solution in the presence of Raney nickel at room temperature. The reaction mixture is filtered through a Seitz-filter, washed with MeOH and the filtrate is evaporated. The residue is taken up in dichloromethane, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated.
- 10 Yield: 2.29 g (92%) **19**, brownish oil.

### Synthesis of the malonamides

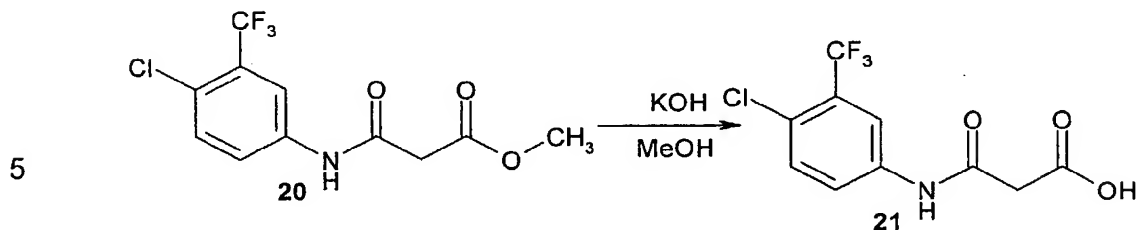
#### **3-[(4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-3-oxo-propionic acid, methyl ester**



- 20 500 mg (2.557 mmol) 4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline in 5 ml dichloromethane are cooled to 0 °C. Consecutively, 0.302 ml (2.813 mmol) malonic acid methylester chloride and 0.390 ml (2.813 mmol) triethyl amine are added slowly and the reaction mixture is stirred overnight at
- 25 room temperature. After addition of brine, the reaction mixture is extracted three times with the dichloromethane. The combined organic phases are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography with n-heptane/ethyl acetate as eluent.
- 30 Yield: 622 mg (92%) **20**, pale yellow crystals



### 3-[(4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-2-oxo-propionic acid

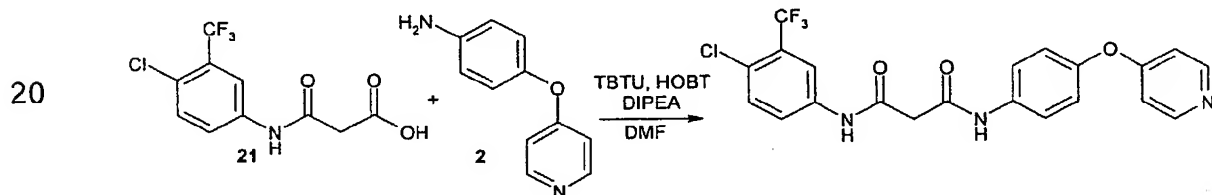


A solution of 645 mg (2.18 mmol) **20** in methanol is treated with 147 mg (2.62 mmol) KOH and the mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture is evaporated, the residue taken up in water and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The obtained residue is purified by column chromatography (10 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/MeOH).

Yield: 215 mg (90%) of **21**, yellow oil.

15

### N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[4-(pyridine-4-yloxy)phenyl]-malonamide



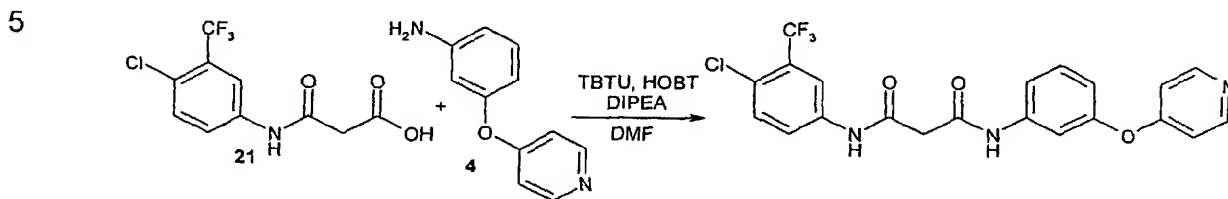
30 mg (0.107 mmol) of **21**, 18.1 mg (0.097 mmol) of **2**, 41 mg of TBTU (0.127 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) of HOBT are dissolved in 3 ml dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.39 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

25

30

Yield: 25 mg (57%), colourless solid.

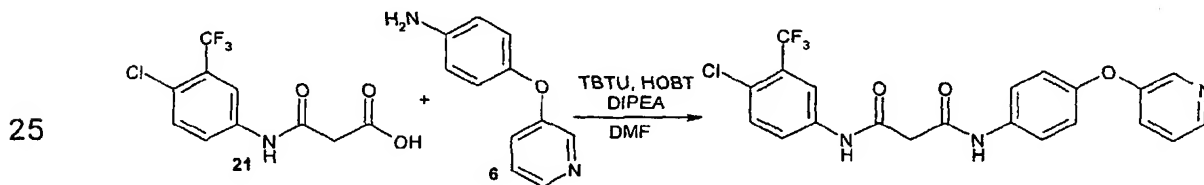
**N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[3-(pyridine-4-yloxy)phenyl]-malonamide**



10 30 mg (0.107 mmol) of **21**, 18.1 mg (0.097 mmol) of **4**, 41 mg of TBTU (0.127 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) of HOBT are dissolved in 3 ml dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.39 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

15 Yield: 25 mg (57%), colourless solid.

20 **N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[4-(pyridine-3-yloxy)phenyl]malonamide**

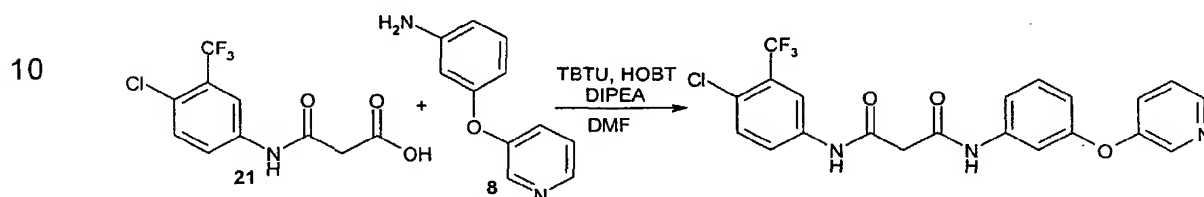


30 30 mg (0.107 mmol) of **21**, 18.1 mg (0.097 mmol) of **6**, 41 mg of TBTU (0.127 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) of HOBT are dissolved in 3 ml dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.39 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl

acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

Yield: 24 mg (55%), colourless solid.

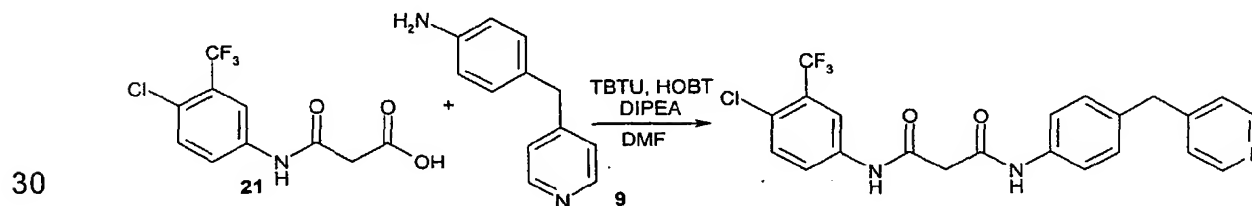
**N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[3-(pyridine-3-yloxy)phenyl]malonamide**



30 mg (0.107 mmol) of **21**, 18.1 mg (0.097 mmol) of **8**, 41 mg of TBTU (0.127 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) of HOBT are dissolved in 3 ml dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.39 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

Yield: 10 mg (23%), colourless solid.

**N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[4-(pyridine-4-ylmethyl)phenyl]malonamide**

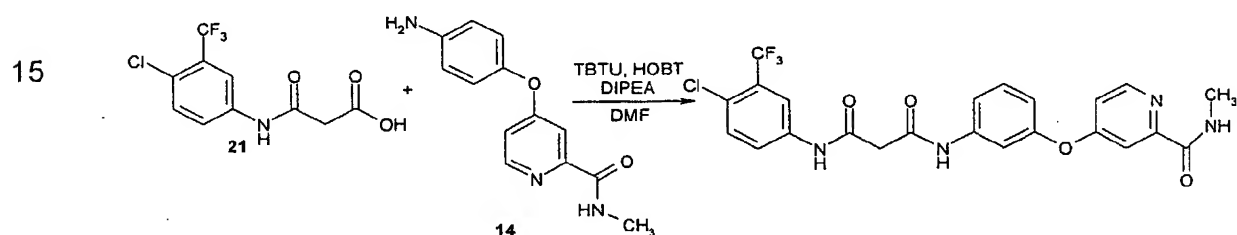


- 175 -

30 mg (0.107 mmol) of **21**, 17.9 mg (0.097 mmol) of **9**, 41 mg of TBTU (0.127 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) of HOBT are dissolved in 3 ml dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.39 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

Yield: 10 mg (23%), colourless solid.

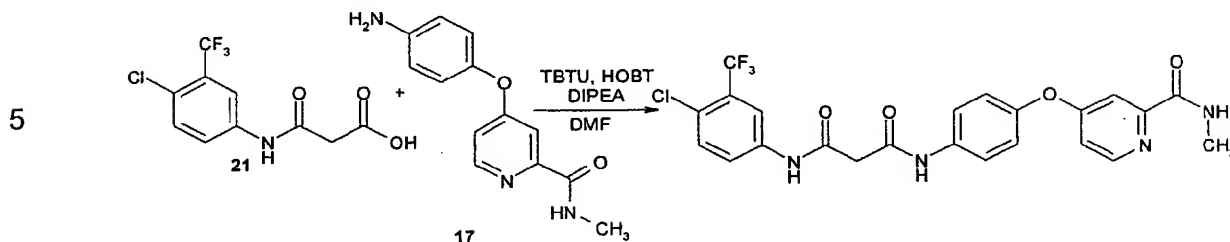
**N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[4-(2-methylcarbamoylpyridine-4-yloxy)phenyl]malonamide**



30 mg (0.107 mmol) **21**, 23.7 mg (0.097 mmol) **14**, 41 mg TBTU (0.13 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) HOBT are dissolved in 3 ml dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.39 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

Yield: 23 mg (45%), colourless solid.

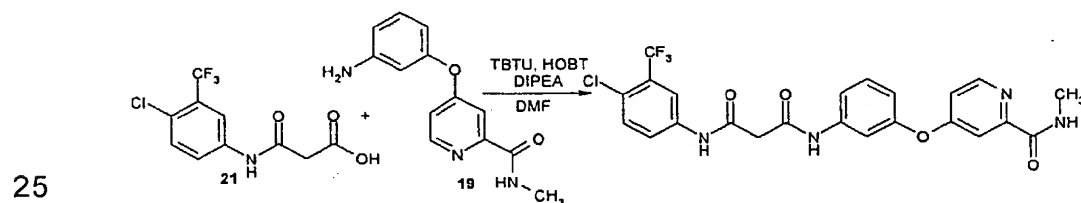
**N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[4-(2-methylcarbamoylpyridine-3-yloxy)phenyl]malonamide**



30 mg (0.107 mmol) **21**, 23.7 mg (0.097 mmol) **17**, 41 mg TBTU (0.13 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) HOBT are dissolved in dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.41 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

Yield: 26 mg (48%), colourless solid

**N-[4-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N'-[3-(2-methylcarbamoylpyridine-4-yloxy)-phenyl]-malonamide**



30 mg (0.107 mmol) **21**, 23.7 mg (0.097 mmol) **19**, 41 mg TBTU (0.13 mmol) and 4.5 mg (0.029 mmol) HOBT are dissolved in dimethylformamide, 0.07 ml (0.41 mmol) of N-ethyldiisopropylamine is added at room temperature, and the mixture is stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over

- 177 -

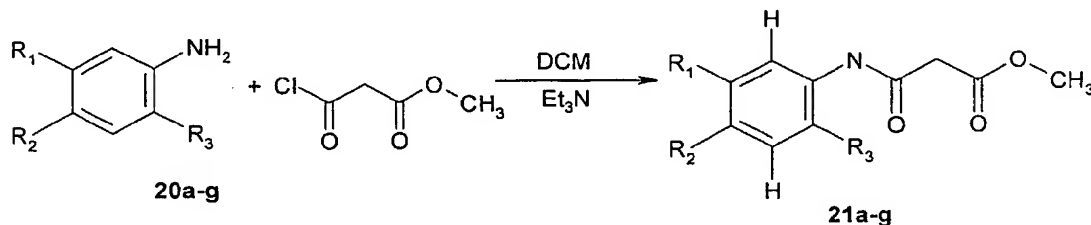
Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

Yield: 22 mg (43%), colourless solid

5

### Synthesis of the malonamide methylester

10

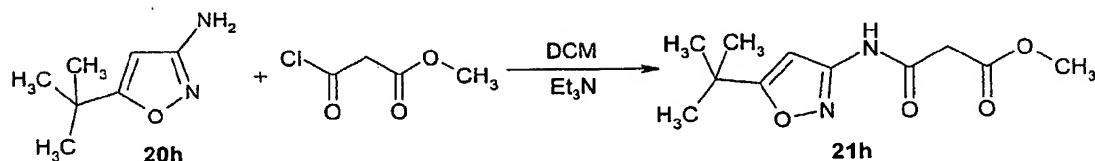


15

	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>
20a	Cl	CH <sub>3</sub>	H
20b	Cl	Cl	H
20c	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H
20d	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	H
20e	H	CF <sub>3</sub>	H
20f	Cl	Cl	Cl
20g	OCF <sub>3</sub>	H	H

20

25



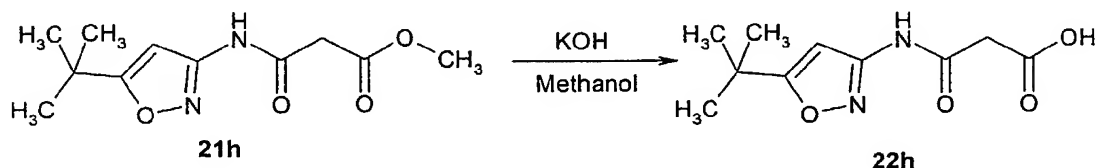
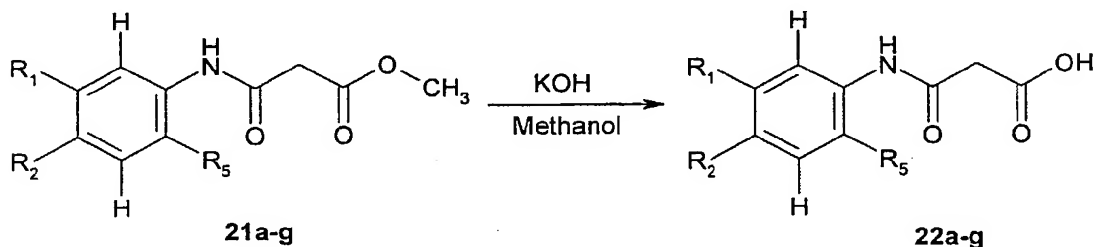
30

1.023 mmol amine **20a-h** in 5 ml dichloromethane are cooled to 0 °C. Consecutively, 0.121 ml (1.125 mmol) malonic acid methylester chloride and 0.156 ml (1.125 mmol) triethyl amine are added slowly and the reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture is treated with brine and extracted with dichloromethane (3x). The combined organic phases are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated.

The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (35g silica gel, Eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

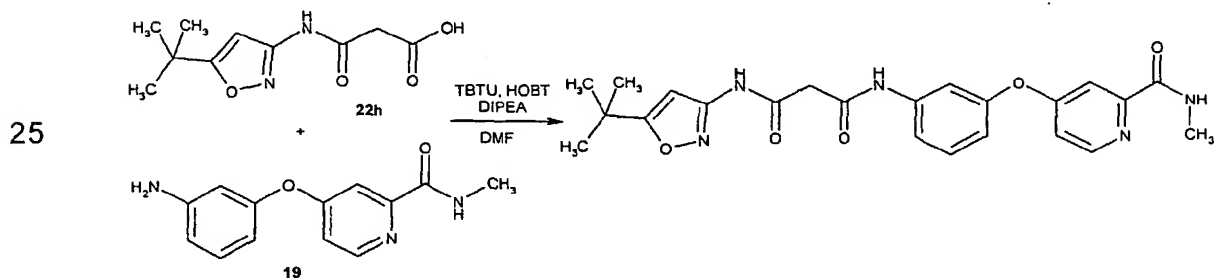
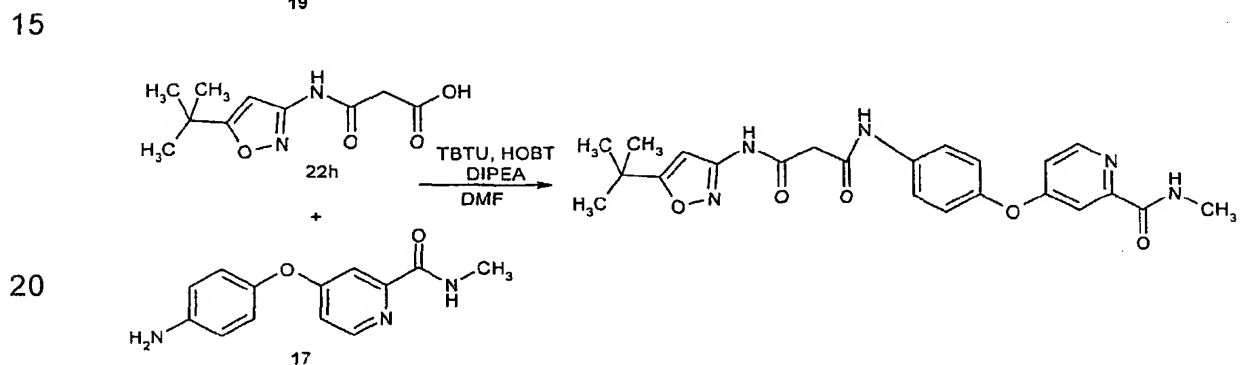
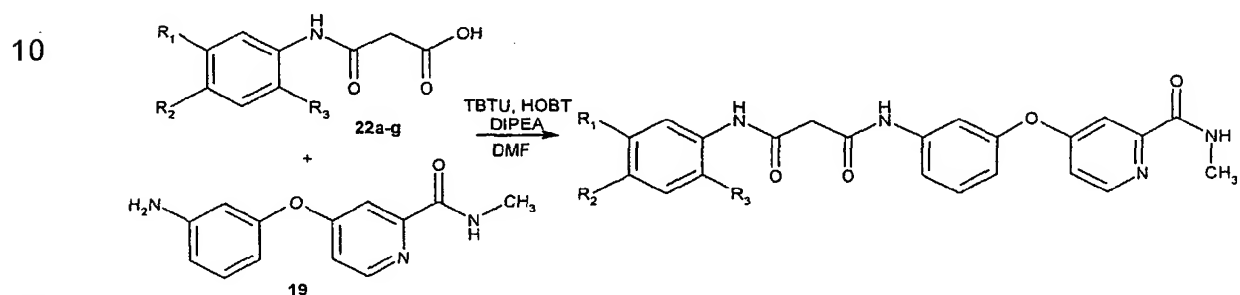
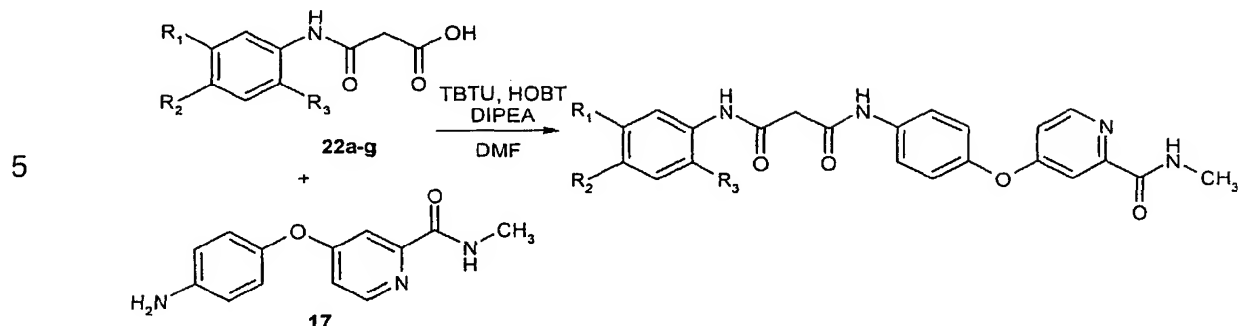
Yield: 261 mg (98 %) **21a**, pale beige crystals; 282 mg (96 %) **21b**, yellow crystals; 284 mg (97 %) **21c**, yellow crystals; 226 mg (90 %) **21d**, yellow crystals; 269 mg (71 %) **21e**, yellow crystals; 307 mg (88 %) **21f**, yellow crystals; 293 mg (100 %) **21g**, yellow crystals; 253 mg (96 %) **21h**, yellow crystals.

### Synthesis of the malonic acid monoamides



**21a-h** are dissolved in methanol, given into a closed PTFA-container together with 1.2 eq. KOH each and heated to 60 °C for 30 min in a Microwave field (Mars5, CEM). The reaction mixture is evaporated, the residue taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x). The combined organic phases are dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue of compound **22e** is purified by column chromatography (10 g silica gel, Eluent: ethyl acetate/MeOH).

Yield: 214 mg (81 %) **22a**, beige solid; 238 mg (87 %) **22b**, brown solid; 234 mg (85 %) **22c**, brown solid; 183 mg (80 %) **22d**, beige solid; 90 mg (50 %) **22e**, yellow oil; 193 mg (75 %) **22f**, colourless solid; 249 mg (85 %) **22g**, beige solid; 204 mg (81 %) **22h**, brown solid.

**Synthesis of the malonic acid diamides**

25

0.180 mmol **21a-h**, 0.164 mmol **17** and **19**, respectively, 68.5 mg TBTU (0.213 mmol) and 7.53 mg (0.049 mmol) HOBT are dissolved in 5 ml DMF, treated with 0.112 ml (0.656 mmol) N-ethyl-diisopropyl amine at room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture is diluted with

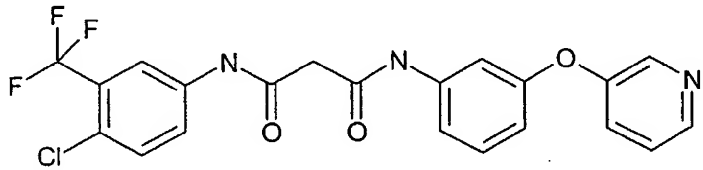
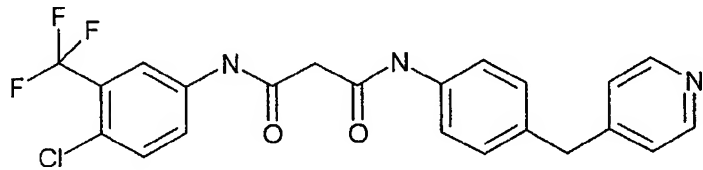
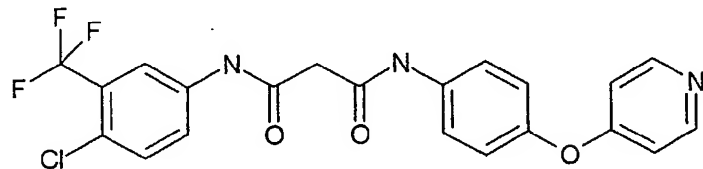
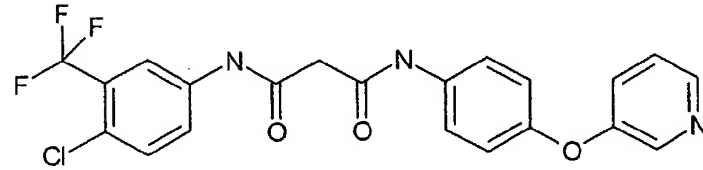
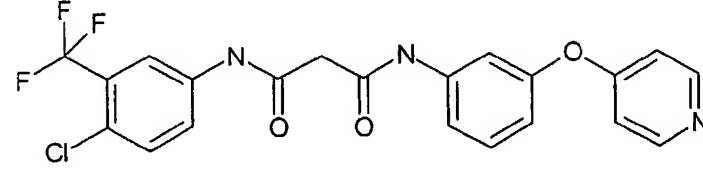
30

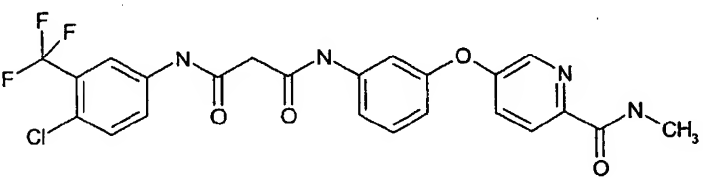
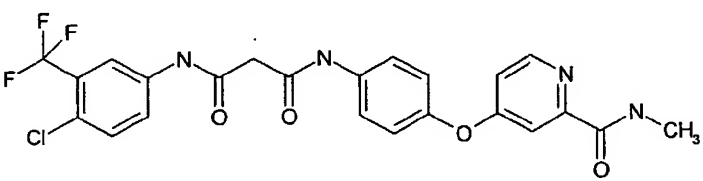
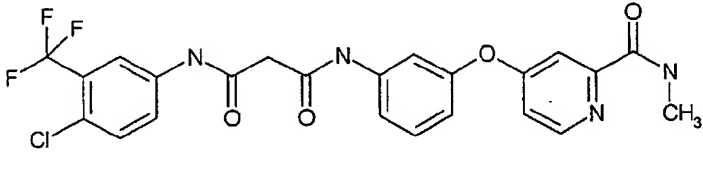
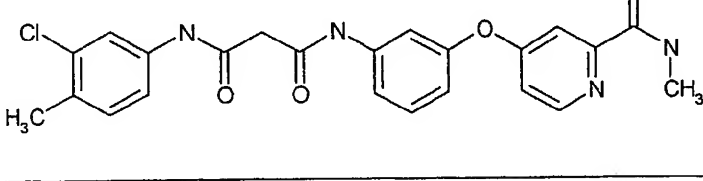
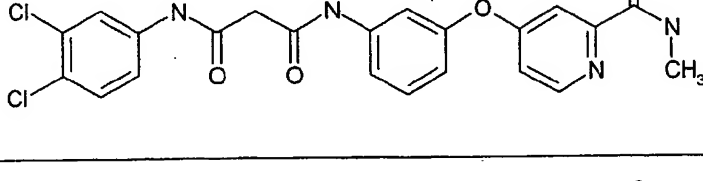
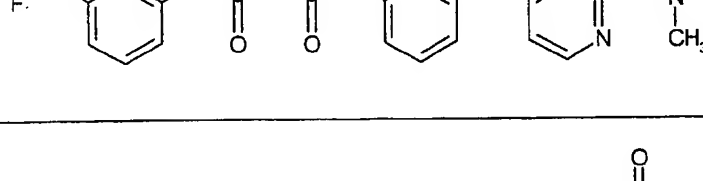
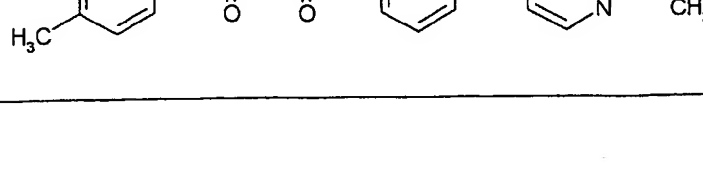


water and extracted several times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases are washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The residue is put on silica gel and purified by column chromatography (4 g silica gel, Eluent: ethyl acetate/n-heptane).

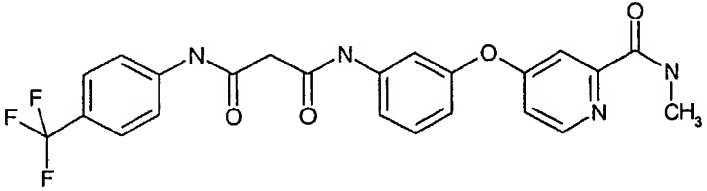
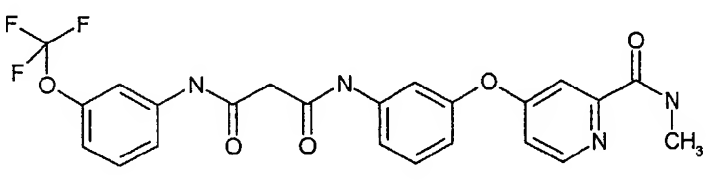
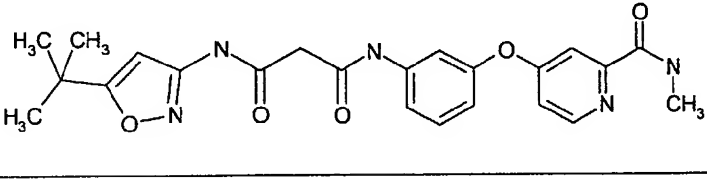
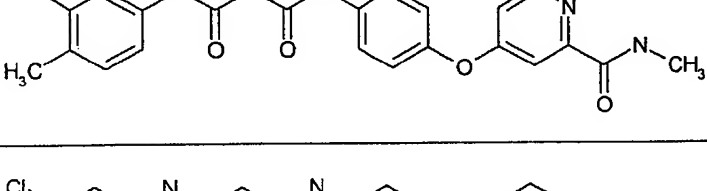
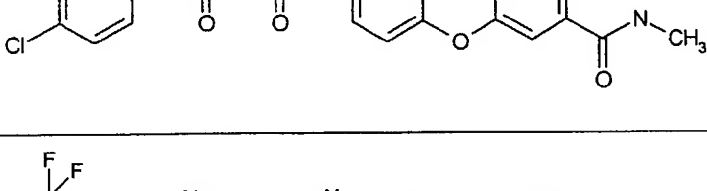
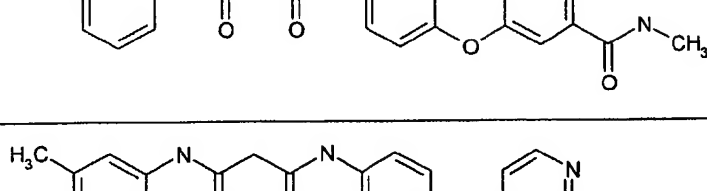
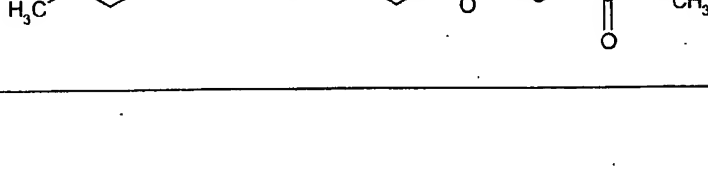
5

**Table 2: Analytical data**

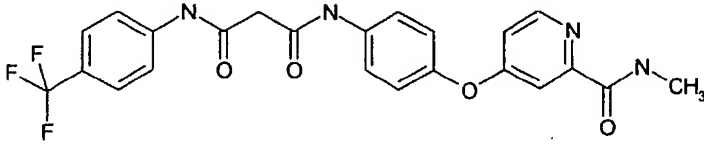
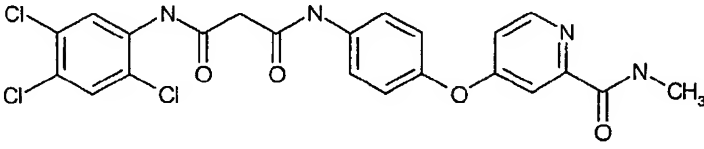
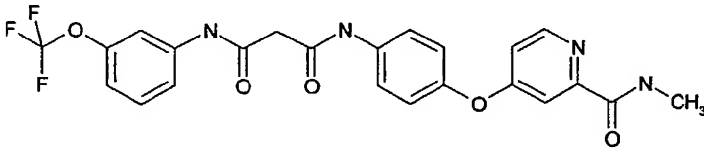
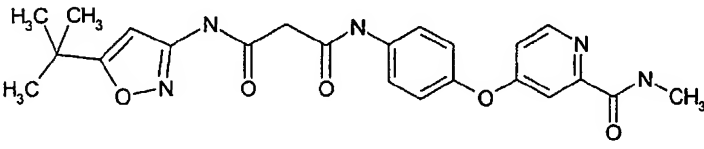
	Structure*	MW	Rt <sup>a</sup> (min)
10		449.82	4,53
15		447.85	4,37
20		449.82	4,34
25		449.82	4,35
30		449.82	4,48

5		506.87	5,21
10		506.87	4,87
15		506.87	4,93
20		452.9	4,83
25		473.32	4,87
30		472.43	4,86
		432.48	4,63

5

	472.43	4,84
	488.43	4,89
	451.49	4,51
	452.90	4,69
	473.32	4,81
	472.43	4,70
	432.48	4,48

30

		472.43	4,73
5		507.76	5,31
10		488.43	4,83
15		451.49	4,43

\*: hydrogen atoms of the secondary amino groups not shown

<sup>a</sup>HPLC method:

Gradient: 9 min; flow rate: 1.5 ml/min from 80:20 to 0:100 H<sub>2</sub>O/ACN

Water + TFA (0.01% by vol.); acetonitrile + TFA (0.01% by vol.)

Column: Lichrospher RP-select-B (5 μm/125 mm)

Wavelength: 220 nm; Rt=Retention time.

The compounds (1) to (228) as described above can preferably be produced according to the procedures described herein or in an analogous manner thereof.

#### Example A: Injection vials

A solution of 100 g of an active compound of the formula I and 5 g of disodium hydrogenphosphate is adjusted to pH 6.5 in 3 l of double-distilled water using 2N hydrochloric acid, sterile-filtered, dispensed into injection

- 184 -

vials, lyophilized under sterile conditions and aseptically sealed. Each injection vial contains 5 mg of active compound.

**Example B: Suppositories**

5 A mixture of 20 g of an active compound of the formula I is fused with 100 g of soya lecithin and 1400 g of cocoa butter, poured into moulds and allowed to cool. Each suppository contains 20 mg of active compound.

**Example C: Solution**

10 A solution of 1 g of an active compound of the formula I, 9.38 g of  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 28.48 g of  $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 12 \text{H}_2\text{O}$  and 0.1 g of benzalkonium chloride in 940 ml of double-distilled water is prepared. It is adjusted to pH 6.8, made up to 1 l and sterilized by irradiation. This solution can be used in the form of eye drops.

15

**Example D: Ointment**

500 mg of an active compound of the formula I is mixed with 99.5 g of petroleum jelly under aseptic conditions.

**Example E: Tablets**

20 A mixture of 1 kg of active compound of the formula I, 4 kg of lactose, 1.2 kg of potato starch, 0.2 kg of talc and 0.1 kg of magnesium stearate is compressed to give tablets in a customary manner such that each tablet contains 10 mg of active compound.

25

**Example F: Coated tablets**

Analogously to Example E, tablets are pressed and are then coated in a customary manner using a coating of sucrose, potato starch, talc, tragacanth and colourant.

30

**Example G: Capsules**

2 kg of active compound of the formula I are dispensed into hard gelatin capsules in a customary manner such that each capsule contains 20 mg of the active compound.

5

**Example H: Ampoules**

A solution of 1 kg of active compound of the formula I in 60 l of double-distilled water is sterile-filtered, dispensed into ampoules, lyophilized under sterile conditions and aseptically sealed. Each ampoule contains 10 mg of active compound.

10

15

20

25

30

**Claims**

## 1. Malonamide derivatives of formula I

5

A-D-B

(I)

wherein

10

D is a substituted or unsubstituted bivalent malonamide moiety, or a derivative thereof,

15

A is a unsubstituted or substituted moiety of up to 40 carbon atoms of the formula:  $-L-(M-L')_{\alpha}$ , where L is a 5, 6 or 7 membered cyclic structure, preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, arylene and heteroarylene, bound directly to D, L' comprises an optionally substituted cyclic moiety having at least 5 members, preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl and heterocyclyl, M is a bond or a bridging group having at least one atom,  $\alpha$  is an integer of from 1-4; and each cyclic structure of L and L' contains 0-4 members of the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein L' is preferably substituted by at least one substituent selected from the group consisting of  $-SO_{\beta}R_x$ ,  $-C(O)R_x$  and  $-C(NR_y)R_z$

20

25

30

B is a substituted or unsubstituted, up to tricyclic aryl or heteroaryl moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms, preferably of up to 20 carbon atoms, comprising at least one 5-, 6-, or 7-membered cyclic structure, preferably a 5- or 6-membered cyclic structure, bound directly to D containing 0-4 members of the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein said cyclic structure

directly bound to D is preferably selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl,

5             $R_y$     is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally halosubstituted, up to per halo,

10            $R_z$     is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen;

15            $R_x$     is  $R_z$  or  $NR_aR_b$ , where  $R_a$  and  $R_b$  are

20           a)    independently hydrogen, a carbon based moiety of up to 30 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen, or

25           -OSi( $R_f$ )<sub>3</sub> where  $R_f$  is hydrogen or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, hydroxy and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are  
30           optionally substituted by halogen;



- 188 -

or

- b)  $R_a$  and  $R_b$  together form a 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O, or a substituted 5-7 member heterocyclic structure of 1-3 heteroatoms selected from N, S and O substituted by halogen, hydroxy or carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen; or

- c) one of  $R_a$  or  $R_b$  is  $-C(O)-$ , a  $C_1-C_5$  divalent alkylene group or a substituted  $C_1-C_5$  divalent alkylene group bound to the moiety L to form a cyclic structure with at least 5 members, wherein the substituents of the substituted  $C_1-C_5$  divalent alkylene group are selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, and carbon based substituents of up to 24 carbon atoms, which optionally contain heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and are optionally substituted by halogen;

where B is substituted, L is substituted or L' is additionally substituted, the substituents are selected from the group consisting of halogen, up to per-halo, and  $W_\gamma$ , where  $\gamma$  is 0-3;

wherein each W is independently selected from the group consisting of  $-CN$ ,  $-CO_2R$ ,  $-C(O)NR^5R^5$ ,  $-C(O)-R^5$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-OR^5$ ,  $-SR^5$ ,  $-SO_2R^5$ ,  $-SO_3H$ ,  $-NR^5R^5$ ,  $-NR^5C(O)OR^5$ ,  $-NR^5C(O)R^5$ ,  $-Q-Ar$ , and carbon based moieties of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from the groups consisting of  $-CN$ ,  $-CO_2R$ ,  $-C(O)NR^5R^5$ ,  $-C(O)-R^5$ ,  $-NO_2$ , -

- 189 -

- OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup> and halogen up to per-halo; with each R<sup>5</sup> independently selected from H or a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by halogen, wherein Q is -O-, -S-, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>β</sub>-, -C(O)-, -CH(OH)-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>β</sub>O-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>β</sub>S-, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>β</sub>N(R<sup>5</sup>)-, -O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>β</sub>-, -CHHal-, -CHAl<sub>2</sub>-, -S-(CH<sub>2</sub>)- and -N(R<sup>5</sup>)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>β</sub>- where β = 1-3, and Hal is halogen; and Ar is 5- or 6-member aromatic structure containing 0-2 members selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, which is optionally substituted by halogen, up to per-halo, and optionally substituted by Z<sub>δ1</sub> wherein δ1 is 0 to 3 and each Z is independently selected from the group consisting -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)-R<sup>5</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup>, and a carbon based moiety of up to 24 carbon atoms, optionally containing heteroatoms selected from N, S and O and optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of -CN, -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -C(O)-R<sup>5</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -OR<sup>5</sup>, -SR<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>5</sup>, -SO<sub>3</sub>H, -NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5</sup>, -NR<sup>5</sup>C(O)R<sup>5</sup>, and the physiologically acceptable derivatives, salts and solvates thereof.
2. Malonamide derivative according to claim 1, characterised in that each M independently from one another represents a bond OR is a bridging group, selected from the group consisting of (CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>5</sup>)<sub>h</sub>, or (CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>h</sub>-Q-(CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>i</sub>, wherein

30

- 190 -

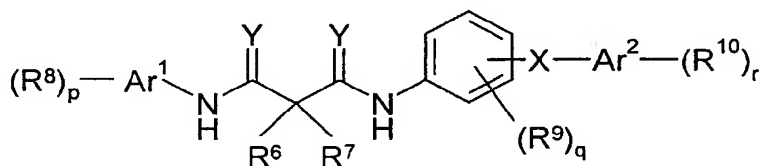
Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R<sup>5</sup>, (CHal<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>,  
 (O-CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>j</sub>, (CHR<sup>5</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, CR<sup>5</sup>=CR<sup>5</sup>, (O-CHR<sup>5</sup>CHR<sup>5</sup>)<sub>j</sub>,  
 (CHR<sup>5</sup>CHR<sup>5</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, C=O, C=S, C=NR<sup>5</sup>, CH(OR<sup>5</sup>), C(OR<sup>5</sup>)(OR<sup>5</sup>),  
 C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)O, (C=O)N(R<sup>5</sup>)C(=O), OC(=O)N(R<sup>5</sup>),  
 N(R<sup>5</sup>)C(=O)O, CH=N-NR<sup>5</sup>, S=O, SO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>5</sup> und NR<sup>5</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>,  
 wherein

R<sup>5</sup> is in each case independently selected from the meanings given  
 above, preferably hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl,

h, i are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6,  
 preferably 0, 1, 2 or 3, and

j is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 0, 1, 2 or 3.

3. Malonamide derivative according to claim 1 or 2, selected from the  
 compounds of formula II,



II

wherein

Ar<sup>1</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup> are selected independently from one another from  
 aromatic hydrocarbons containing 6 to 14 carbon atoms  
 and ethylenical unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic  
 residues containing 3 to 10 carbon atoms and one or two  
 heteroatoms, independently selected from N, O and S,

$R^6, R^7$  are independently selected from the meanings given for  $R^8, R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ ,  
 or  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  together form a carbocyclic residue  
 comprising 3 to 7 carbon atoms or a heterocyclic residue  
 comprising 1, 2 or 3 hetero atoms, selected from the group  
 consisting of O, N and S, and 2 to 6 carbon atoms, said  
 carbocyclic or heterocyclic residue being unsubstituted or  
 comprising 1, 2 or 3 substituents, selected from the  
 meanings given for  $R^8, R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ ,

$R^8, R^9$  and  $R^{10}$  are independently selected from a group  
 consisting of H, A, cycloalkyl comprising 3 to 7 carbon  
 atoms, Hal,  $CH_2Hal$ ,  $CH(Hal)_2$ ,  $C(Hal)_3$ ,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCN$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nOR^{11}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nO(CH_2)_kNR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nCOOR^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COR^{13}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}CONR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}SO_2A$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nSO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nS(O)_uR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nOC(O)R^{13}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nCOR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nSR^{11}$ ,  $CH=N-OA$ ,  $CH_2CH=N-OA$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nNHOA$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCH=N-R^{11}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nOC(O)NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nNR^{11}COOR^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2OR^{13}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2OCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})C(R^{13})HCOOR^{12}$ ,  
 $C(R^{13})HCOOR^{12}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2N(R^{12})CH_2COOR^{12}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nN(R^{11})CH_2CH_2NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $CH=CHCOOR^{11}$ ,  
 $CH=CHCH_2NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  $CH=CHCH_2NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,  
 $CH=CHCH_2OR^{13}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nN(COOR^{11})COOR^{12}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nN(CONH_2)COOR^{11}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nN(CONH_2)CONH_2$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nN(CH_2COOR^{11})COOR^{12}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nN(CH_2CONH_2)COOR^{11}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nN(CH_2CONH_2)CONH_2$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCHR^{13}COR^{11}$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_nCHR^{13}COOR^{11}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nCHR^{13}CH_2OR^{14}$ ,  $(CH_2)_nOCN$   
 and  $(CH_2)_nNCO$ , wherein

$R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A,  $(CH_2)_mAr^3$  and  $(CH_2)_mHet$ , or in  $NR^{11}R^{12}$ ,

5  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  form, together with the N-Atom they are bound to, a 5-, 6- or 7-membered heterocyclus which optionally contains 1 or 2 additional hetero atoms, selected from N, O an S,

10  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$  are independently selected from a group consisting of H, Hal, A,  $(CH_2)_mAr^4$  and  $(CH_2)_mHet$ ,

A is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, alkylencycloalkyl, alkoxy and alkoxyalkyl,

15  $Ar^3$ ,  $Ar^4$  are independently from one another aromatic hydrocarbon residues comprising 5 to 12 and preferably 5 to 10 carbon atoms which are optionally substituted by one or more substituents, selected from a group consisting of A, Hal,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $OR^{15}$ ,  $NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $COOR^{15}$ ,  $CONR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $NR^{15}COR^{16}$ ,  $NR^{15}CONR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $NR^{16}SO_2A$ ,  $COR^{15}$ ,  $SO_2R^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $S(O)_uA$  and  $OO CR^{15}$ ,

20

Het is a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic heterocyclic residue which is optionally substituted by one ore more substituents, selected from a group consisting of A, Hal,  $NO_2$ , CN,  $OR^{15}$ ,  $NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $COOR^{15}$ ,  $CONR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $NR^{15}COR^{16}$ ,  $NR^{15}CONR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $NR^{16}SO_2A$ ,  $COR^{15}$ ,  $SO_2R^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $S(O)_uA$  and  $OO CR^{15}$ ,

25

30  $R^{15}$ ,  $R^{16}$  are independently selected from a group consisting of H, A, and  $(CH_2)_mAr^6$ , wherein

- 193 -

Ar<sup>6</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered aromatic hydrocarbon which is optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from a group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, tert.-butyl, Hal, CN, OH, NH<sub>2</sub> and CF<sub>3</sub>,

5

k, m and n are independently of one another 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5,

X represents a bond or is (CR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>)<sub>h</sub>, or (CHR<sup>11</sup>)<sub>h</sub>-Q-(CHR<sup>12</sup>)<sub>i</sub>, wherein

10

Q is selected from a group consisting of O, S, N-R<sup>15</sup>, (CHal<sub>2</sub>)<sub>j</sub>, (O-CHR<sup>18</sup>)<sub>j</sub>, (CHR<sup>18</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, CR<sup>18</sup>=CR<sup>19</sup>, (O-CHR<sup>18</sup>CHR<sup>19</sup>)<sub>j</sub>, (CHR<sup>18</sup>CHR<sup>19</sup>-O)<sub>j</sub>, C=O, C=S, C=NR<sup>15</sup>, CH(OR<sup>15</sup>), C(OR<sup>15</sup>)(OR<sup>20</sup>), C(=O)O, OC(=O), OC(=O)O, C(=O)N(R<sup>15</sup>), N(R<sup>15</sup>)C(=O), OC(=O)N(R<sup>15</sup>), N(R<sup>15</sup>)C(=O)O, CH=N-O, CH=N-NR<sup>15</sup>, S=O, SO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>15</sup> and NR<sup>15</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>, wherein

15

R<sup>18</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, R<sup>20</sup> are independently selected from the meanings given for R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup>, preferably independently selected from the group consisting of H, A, Hal, CH<sub>2</sub>Hal, CH(Hal)<sub>2</sub>, C(Hal)<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CN, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OR<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>k</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COOR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>A, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>S(O)<sub>u</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>COR<sup>13</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>SR<sup>11</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NHOA and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>COOR<sup>13</sup>,

20

25

h, i are independently from each other 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, and

30

j is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6,

Y is selected from O, S,  $\text{NR}^{21}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{22})\text{-NO}_2$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{R}^{22})\text{-CN}$  and  $\text{C}(\text{CN})_2$ , wherein

$\text{R}^{21}$  is independently selected from the meanings given for  $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$  and

$\text{R}^{22}$  is independently selected from the meanings given for  $\text{R}^{11}$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$ ,

p, r are independently from one another 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5,

q is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 0, 1 or 2,

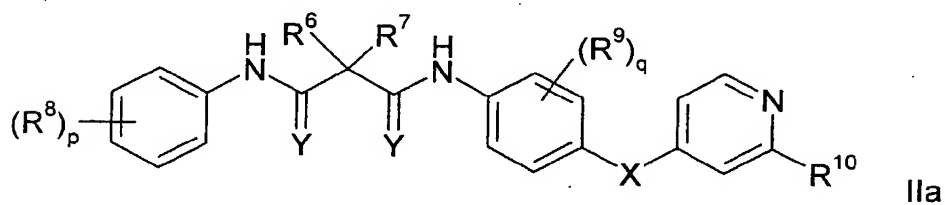
u is 0, 1, 2 or 3, preferably 0, 1 or 2,

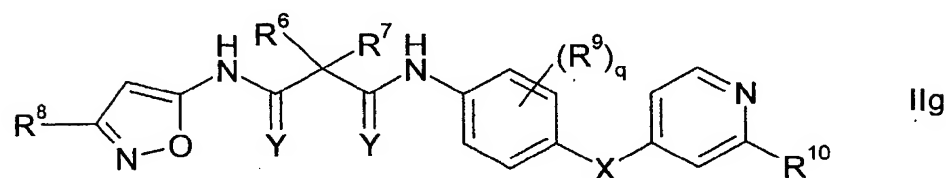
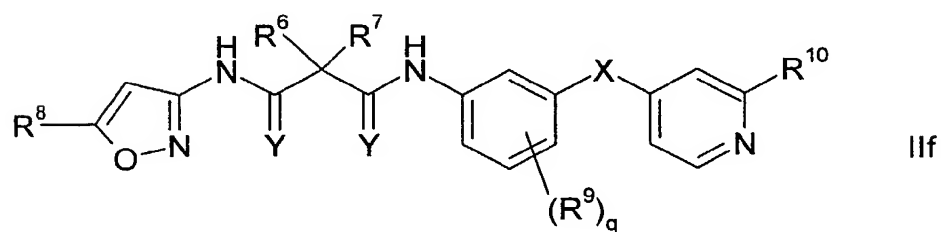
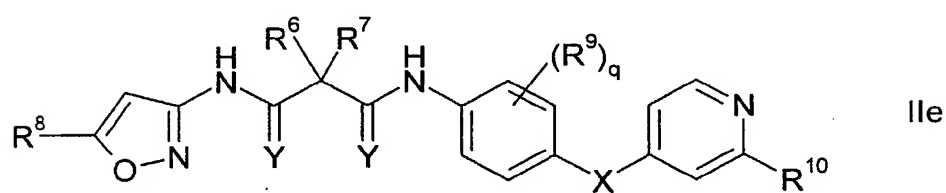
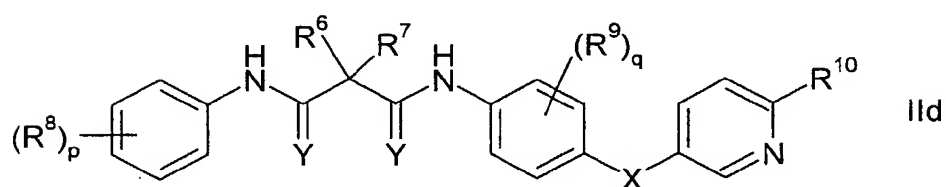
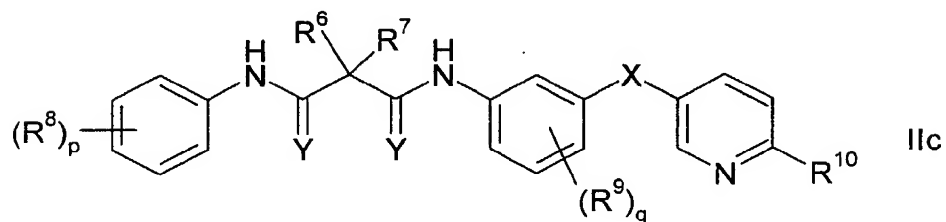
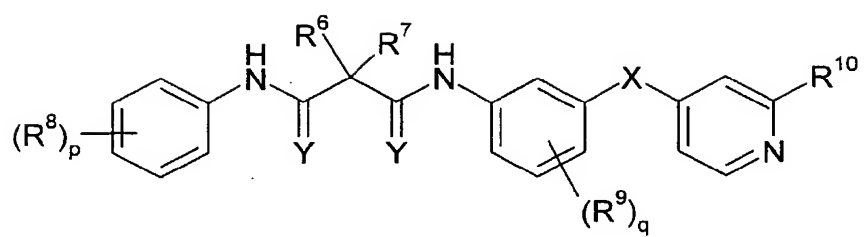
and

Hal is independently selected from a group consisting of F, Cl, Br and I;

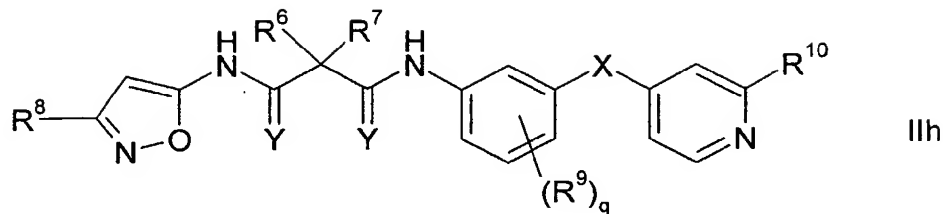
and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, salts and solvates thereof.

4. Malonamide derivative according to one of the claims 1 to 3, selected from the compounds of formula IIa, IIb, IIc, IId, IIe, IIg and IIh,









wherein  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $p$ ,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $q$  are as defined in claim 3 and  $R^{10}$  is H or as defined in claim 3;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives, salts and solvates thereof.

5. Malonamide derivative according to one of the claims 1, 2 or 3, selected from the compounds (1) to (228) of table 1; and the physiologically acceptable derivatives, salts and solvates thereof.
6. Malonamide derivative according to one of the claims 1 to 5 as a medicament.
7. Malonamide derivative according to one of the claims 1 to 5 as a kinase inhibitor.
8. Malonamide derivative according to claim 7, characterized in that the kinases are selected from raf-kinases and VEGFR kinases.
9. Pharmaceutical composition, characterized in that it contains one or more compounds according to one of the claims 1 to 5.
10. Pharmaceutical composition according to claim 9, characterised in that it contains one or more additional compounds, selected from the group consisting of physiologically acceptable excipients, auxiliaries, adjuvants, carriers and pharmaceutical active ingredients other than

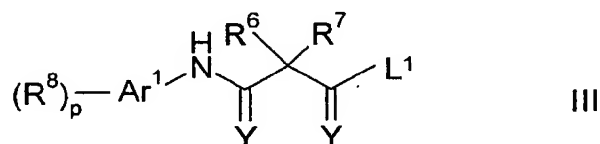
- 197 -

the compounds according to one of the claims 1 to 5.

- 5 11. Process for the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition, characterised in that one or more compounds according to one of the claims 1 to 5 and one or more compounds, selected from the group consisting of carriers, excipients, auxiliaries and pharmaceutical active ingredients other than the compounds according to one of the claims 1 to 5, is processed by mechanical means into a pharmaceutical composition that is suitable as dosage form for application and/or administration to a patient.
- 10 12. Use of a compound according to one of the claims 1 to 5 as a pharmaceutical.
- 15 13. Use of a compound according to one of the claims 1 to 5 in the treatment and/or prophylaxis of disorders.
- 20 14. Use of a compound according to one of the claims 1 to 5 for producing a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of disorders.
- 25 15. Use according to claim 13 or 14, characterised in that the disorders are caused, mediated and/or propagated by kinases selected from raf-kinases and VEGFR kinases.
- 30 16. Use according to claim 13, 14 or 15, characterised in that the disorders are selected from the group consisting of hyperproliferative and nonhyperproliferative disorders.
17. Use according to claim 13, 14, 15 or 16, characterised in that the disorder is cancer.

18. Use according to claim 13, 14, 15 or 16, characterised in that the disorder is noncancerous.
- 5 19. Use according to claim 13, 14, 15, 16 or 18, characterised in that the noncancerous disorders are selected from the group consisting of psoriasis, arthritis, inflammation, endometriosis, scarring, benign prostatic hyperplasia, immunological diseases, autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases.
- 10 20. Use according to one of the claims 13 to 17, characterised in that the disorders are selected from the group consisting of brain cancer, lung cancer, squamous cell cancer, bladder cancer, gastric cancer, pancreatic cancer, hepatic cancer, renal cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, head cancer, neck cancer, oesophageal cancer, 15 gynaecological cancer, thyroid cancer, lymphoma, chronic leukaemia and acute leukaemia.
- 20 21. Use according to one of the claims 13 to 16, characterised in that the disorders are selected from the group consisting of arthritis, restenosis; fibrotic disorders; mesangial cell proliferative disorders, diabetic nephropathy, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, organ transplant rejection, glomerulopathies, metabolic disorders, inflammation and neurodegenerative diseases.
- 25 22. Use according to one of the claims 13 to 17, characterised in that the disorders are selected from the group consisting of rheumatoid arthritis, inflammation, autoimmune disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, inflammatory bowel disease, fibrosis, 30 atherosclerosis, restenosis, vascular disease, cardiovascular disease, inflammation, renal disease and angiogenesis disorders.

23. Use of a compound according to one of the claims 1 to 5 as a kinase inhibitor.
24. Use according to claim 23, characterised in that the kinase is one or more raf-kinases, selected from the group consisting of A-Raf, B-Raf and Raf-1.
25. Method for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of disorders, characterised in that one or more compounds according to one of the claims 1 to 5 is administered to a patient in need of such a treatment.
26. Method according to claim 25, characterised in that the one or more compounds according to one of the claims claim 1 to 5 are administered as a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 9 or 10.
27. Method for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of disorders according to claim 26, characterised in that the disorders are as defined in one of the claims 15 to 22.
28. Method for the treatment according to claim 27, characterised in that the disorders is cancerous cell growth mediated by one or more kinases.
29. Method for producing compounds of formula II, characterised in that
- a) a compound of formula III

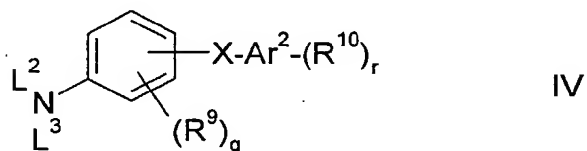


wherein

5         $L^1$         is Cl, Br, I, OH, an esterified OH-group or a diazonium moiety, and  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $p$ ,  $Ar^1$ ,  $Y$  are as defined in claim 3,

is reacted

10        b)        with a compound of formula IV,



15

wherein

20         $L^2$ ,  $L^3$         are independently from one another H or a metal ion, and  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $X$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined in claim 3,

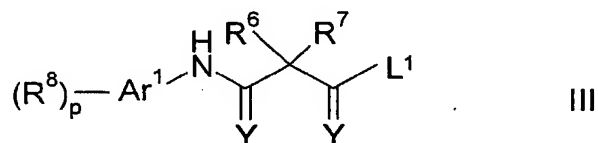
20

and optionally

25        c)        isolating and/or treating the compound of formula II obtained by said reaction with an acid, to obtain the salt thereof.

25

29. Compound of formula III,



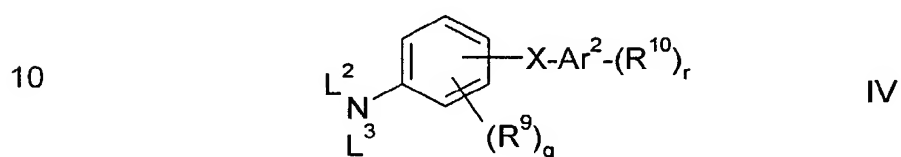
30

- 201 -

wherein

5  $L^1$  is Cl, Br, I, OH, an esterified OH-group or a diazonium moiety, and  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $p$ ,  $Ar^1$ ,  $Y$  are as defined in claim 3.

30. Compound of formula IV,



wherein

15  $L^2$ ,  $L^3$  are independently from one another H or a metal ion, and  $R^9$ ,  $q$ ,  $X$ ,  $Ar^2$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $r$  are as defined in claim 3.

20

25

30